

---

# **MODFLOW 6 Program Documentation**

**MODFLOW Development Team**

**Feb 13, 2024**



CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>MODFLOW 6 Input Guide</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Simulation . . . . .	3
1.2	Iterative Model Solution . . . . .	7
1.3	Groundwater Flow . . . . .	13
1.4	Groundwater Transport . . . . .	120
1.5	Model Exchanges . . . . .	166
1.6	Utilities . . . . .	174
<b>2</b>	<b>Comparison of simulation run times</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Deprecations</b>	<b>193</b>



Contents:



## MODFLOW 6 INPUT GUIDE

The latest version of the complete MODFLOW 6 input output guide can be found [here](#).

### 1.1 Simulation

#### 1.1.1 SIM-NAM

##### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [CONTINUE]
  [NOCHECK]
  [MEMORY_PRINT_OPTION <memory_print_option>]
  [MAXERRORS <maxerrors>]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN TIMING
  TDIS6 <tdis6>
END TIMING
```

```
BEGIN MODELS
  <mtype> <mfname> <mname>
  <mtype> <mfname> <mname>
  ...
END MODELS
```

```
BEGIN EXCHANGES
  <exgtype> <exgfile> <exgmnamea> <exgmnameb>
  <exgtype> <exgfile> <exgmnamea> <exgmnameb>
  ...
END EXCHANGES
```

```
BEGIN SOLUTIONGROUP <group_num>
  [MXITER <mxiter>]
  <slnctype> <slnfname> <slnmnames(:)>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
<slntype> <slnfname> <slnmnames(:)>  
...  
END SOLUTIONGROUP
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **CONTINUE** keyword flag to indicate that the simulation should continue even if one or more solutions do not converge.
- **NOCHECK** keyword flag to indicate that the model input check routines should not be called prior to each time step. Checks are performed by default.
- **memory\_print\_option** is a flag that controls printing of detailed memory manager usage to the end of the simulation list file. **NONE** means do not print detailed information. **SUMMARY** means print only the total memory for each simulation component. **ALL** means print information for each variable stored in the memory manager. **NONE** is default if **MEMORY\_PRINT\_OPTION** is not specified.
- **maxerrors** maximum number of errors that will be stored and printed.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to activate printing of simulation input summaries to the simulation list file (mfsim.lst). With this keyword, input summaries will be written for those packages that support newer input data model routines. Not all packages are supported yet by the newer input data model routines.

### Block: TIMING

- **tdis6** is the name of the Temporal Discretization (TDIS) Input File.

### Block: MODELS

- **mtype** is the type of model to add to simulation.
- **mfname** is the file name of the model name file.
- **mname** is the user-assigned name of the model. The model name cannot exceed 16 characters and must not have blanks within the name. The model name is case insensitive; any lowercase letters are converted and stored as upper case letters.

### Block: EXCHANGES

- **exgtype** is the exchange type.
- **exgfile** is the input file for the exchange.
- **exgmnamea** is the name of the first model that is part of this exchange.
- **exgmnameb** is the name of the second model that is part of this exchange.



**Block: SOLUTIONGROUP**

- `group_num` is the group number of the solution group. Solution groups must be numbered sequentially, starting with group number one.
- `mxiter` is the maximum number of outer iterations for this solution group. The default value is 1. If there is only one solution in the solution group, then `MXITER` must be 1.
- `slntype` is the type of solution. The Integrated Model Solution (IMS6) is the only supported option in this version.
- `slnfname` name of file containing solution input.
- `slnmnames` is the array of model names to add to this solution. The number of model names is determined by the number of model names the user provides on this line.

**Example Input File**

```
# This block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
END OPTIONS

# Simulation timing information
BEGIN TIMING
    TDIS6 simulation.tdis
END TIMING

# List of models in the simulation
BEGIN MODELS
    #modeltype      namefile      modelname
        GWF6      model1.nam      GWF_Model_1
        GWF6      model2.nam      GWF_Model_2
END MODELS

# List of exchanges in the simulation
BEGIN EXCHANGES
    GWF6-GWF6 simulation.exg GWF_Model_1 GWF_Model_2
END EXCHANGES

# Models are part of the same numerical solution
BEGIN SOLUTIONGROUP 1
    IMS6 simulation.ims GWF_Model_1 GWF_Model_2
END SOLUTIONGROUP
```

## 1.1.2 SIM-TDIS

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [TIME_UNITS <time_units>]
  [START_DATE_TIME <start_date_time>]
  [ATS6 FILEIN <ats6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NPER <nper>
END DIMENSIONS
```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIODDATA
  <perlen> <nstp> <tsmult>
  <perlen> <nstp> <tsmult>
  ...
END PERIODDATA
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- `time_units` is the time units of the simulation. This is a text string that is used as a label within model output files. Values for `time_units` may be “unknown”, “seconds”, “minutes”, “hours”, “days”, or “years”. The default time unit is “unknown”.
- `start_date_time` is the starting date and time of the simulation. This is a text string that is used as a label within the simulation list file. The value has no effect on the simulation. The recommended format for the starting date and time is described at <https://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime>.
- `ATS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to an adaptive time step (ATS) input file. The behavior of ATS and a description of the input file is provided separately.
- `FILEIN` keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- `ats6_filename` defines an adaptive time step (ATS) input file defining ATS controls. Records in the ATS file can be used to override the time step behavior for selected stress periods.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- `nper` is the number of stress periods for the simulation.

**Block: PERIODDATA**

- `perlen` is the length of a stress period.
- `nstp` is the number of time steps in a stress period.
- `tsmult` is the multiplier for the length of successive time steps. The length of a time step is calculated by multiplying the length of the previous time step by `TSMULT`. The length of the first time step,  $\Delta t_1$ , is related to `PERLEN`, `NSTP`, and `TSMULT` by the relation  $\Delta t_1 = \text{perlen} \cdot \frac{1}{\text{tsmult} - 1} \cdot (\text{tsmult}^{\text{nstp}} - 1)$ .

**Example Input File**

```
# Comment for this TDIS input file

BEGIN OPTIONS
  TIME_UNITS DAYS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NPER 2
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIODDATA
  365.00 1 1.0  Items: PERLEN NSTP TSMULT
  365.00 10 1.2 Items: PERLEN NSTP TSMULT
END PERIODDATA
```

## 1.2 Iterative Model Solution

### 1.2.1 SLN-IMS

**Structure of Blocks***FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_OPTION <print_option>]
  [COMPLEXITY <complexity>]
  [CSV_OUTER_OUTPUT FILEOUT <outer_csvfile>]
  [CSV_INNER_OUTPUT FILEOUT <inner_csvfile>]
  [NO_PTC [<no_ptc_option>]]
  [ATS_OUTER_MAXIMUM_FRACTION <ats_outer_maximum_fraction>]
END OPTIONS
```

```

BEGIN NONLINEAR
  OUTER_DVCLOSE <outer_dvclose>
  OUTER_MAXIMUM <outer_maximum>
  [UNDER_RELAXATION <under_relaxation>]
  [UNDER_RELAXATION_GAMMA <under_relaxation_gamma>]
  [UNDER_RELAXATION_THETA <under_relaxation_theta>]
  [UNDER_RELAXATION_KAPPA <under_relaxation_kappa>]
  [UNDER_RELAXATION_MOMENTUM <under_relaxation_momentum>]
  [BACKTRACKING_NUMBER <backtracking_number>]
  [BACKTRACKING_TOLERANCE <backtracking_tolerance>]
  [BACKTRACKING_REDUCTION_FACTOR <backtracking_reduction_factor>]
  [BACKTRACKING_RESIDUAL_LIMIT <backtracking_residual_limit>]
END NONLINEAR

```

```

BEGIN LINEAR
  INNER_MAXIMUM <inner_maximum>
  INNER_DVCLOSE <inner_dvclose>
  INNER_RCLOSE <inner_rclose> [<rclose_option>]
  LINEAR_ACCELERATION <linear_acceleration>
  [RELAXATION_FACTOR <relaxation_factor>]
  [PRECONDITIONER_LEVELS <preconditioner_levels>]
  [PRECONDITIONER_DROP_TOLERANCE <preconditioner_drop_tolerance>]
  [NUMBER_ORTHOGONALIZATIONS <number_orthogonalizations>]
  [SCALING_METHOD <scaling_method>]
  [REORDERING_METHOD <reordering_method>]
END LINEAR

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **print\_option** is a flag that controls printing of convergence information from the solver. NONE means print nothing. SUMMARY means print only the total number of iterations and nonlinear residual reduction summaries. ALL means print linear matrix solver convergence information to the solution listing file and model specific linear matrix solver convergence information to each model listing file in addition to SUMMARY information. NONE is default if PRINT\_OPTION is not specified.
- **complexity** is an optional keyword that defines default non-linear and linear solver parameters. SIMPLE - indicates that default solver input values will be defined that work well for nearly linear models. This would be used for models that do not include nonlinear stress packages and models that are either confined or consist of a single unconfined layer that is thick enough to contain the water table within a single layer. MODERATE - indicates that default solver input values will be defined that work well for moderately nonlinear models. This would be used for models that include nonlinear stress packages and models that consist of one or more unconfined layers. The MODERATE option should be used when the SIMPLE option does not result in successful convergence. COMPLEX - indicates that default solver input values will be defined that work well for highly nonlinear models. This would be used for models that include nonlinear stress packages and models that consist of one or more unconfined layers representing complex geology and surface-water/groundwater interaction. The COMPLEX option should be used when the MODERATE option does not result in successful convergence. Non-linear and linear solver parameters assigned using a specified complexity can be modified in the NONLINEAR and LINEAR blocks. If the COMPLEXITY option is not specified, NONLINEAR and LINEAR variables will be assigned the simple complexity values.

- `CSV_OUTER_OUTPUT` keyword to specify that the record corresponds to the comma separated values outer iteration convergence output.
- `FILEOUT` keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- `outer_csvfile` name of the ascii comma separated values output file to write maximum dependent-variable (for example, head) change convergence information at the end of each outer iteration for each time step.
- `CSV_INNER_OUTPUT` keyword to specify that the record corresponds to the comma separated values solver convergence output.
- `inner_csvfile` name of the ascii comma separated values output file to write solver convergence information. Comma separated values output includes maximum dependent-variable (for example, head) change and maximum residual convergence information for the solution and each model (if the solution includes more than one model) and linear acceleration information for each inner iteration.
- `NO_PTC` is a flag that is used to disable pseudo-transient continuation (PTC). Option only applies to steady-state stress periods for models using the Newton-Raphson formulation. For many problems, PTC can significantly improve convergence behavior for steady-state simulations, and for this reason it is active by default. In some cases, however, PTC can worsen the convergence behavior, especially when the initial conditions are similar to the solution. When the initial conditions are similar to, or exactly the same as, the solution and convergence is slow, then the `NO_PTC FIRST` option should be used to deactivate PTC for the first stress period. The `NO_PTC ALL` option should also be used in order to compare convergence behavior with other MODFLOW versions, as PTC is only available in MODFLOW 6.
- `no_ptc_option` is an optional keyword that is used to define options for disabling pseudo-transient continuation (PTC). `FIRST` is an optional keyword to disable PTC for the first stress period, if steady-state and one or more model is using the Newton-Raphson formulation. `ALL` is an optional keyword to disable PTC for all steady-state stress periods for models using the Newton-Raphson formulation. If `NO_PTC_OPTION` is not specified, the `NO_PTC ALL` option is used.
- `ats_outer_maximum_fraction` real value defining the fraction of the maximum allowable outer iterations used with the Adaptive Time Step (ATS) capability if it is active. If this value is set to zero by the user, then this solution will have no effect on ATS behavior. This value must be greater than or equal to zero and less than or equal to 0.5 or the program will terminate with an error. If it is not specified by the user, then it is assigned a default value of one third. When the number of outer iterations for this solution is less than the product of this value and the maximum allowable outer iterations, then ATS will increase the time step length by a factor of `DTADJ` in the ATS input file. When the number of outer iterations for this solution is greater than the maximum allowable outer iterations minus the product of this value and the maximum allowable outer iterations, then the ATS (if active) will decrease the time step length by a factor of  $1 / \text{DTADJ}$ .

### Block: **NONLINEAR**

- `outer_dvclose` real value defining the dependent-variable (for example, head) change criterion for convergence of the outer (nonlinear) iterations, in units of the dependent-variable (for example, length for head). When the maximum absolute value of the dependent-variable change at all nodes during an iteration is less than or equal to `OUTER_DVCLOSE`, iteration stops. Commonly, `OUTER_DVCLOSE` equals 0.01. The keyword, `OUTER_HCLOSE` can be still be specified instead of `OUTER_DVCLOSE` for backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW 6 but eventually `OUTER_HCLOSE` will be deprecated and specification of `OUTER_HCLOSE` will cause MODFLOW 6 to terminate with an error.
- `outer_maximum` integer value defining the maximum number of outer (nonlinear) iterations – that is, calls to the solution routine. For a linear problem `OUTER_MAXIMUM` should be 1.
- `under_relaxation` is an optional keyword that defines the nonlinear under-relaxation schemes used. Under-relaxation is also known as dampening, and is used to reduce the size of the calculated dependent variable before proceeding to the next outer iteration. Under-relaxation can be an effective tool for highly nonlinear models when

there are large and often counteracting changes in the calculated dependent variable between successive outer iterations. By default under-relaxation is not used. NONE - under-relaxation is not used (default). SIMPLE - Simple under-relaxation scheme with a fixed relaxation factor (UNDER\_RELAXATION\_GAMMA) is used. COOLEY - Cooley under-relaxation scheme is used. DBD - delta-bar-delta under-relaxation is used. Note that the under-relaxation schemes are often used in conjunction with problems that use the Newton-Raphson formulation, however, experience has indicated that they also work well for non-Newton problems, such as those with the wet/dry options of MODFLOW 6.

- **under\_relaxation\_gamma** real value defining either the relaxation factor for the SIMPLE scheme or the history or memory term factor of the Cooley and delta-bar-delta algorithms. For the SIMPLE scheme, a value of one indicates that there is no under-relaxation and the full head change is applied. This value can be gradually reduced from one as a way to improve convergence; for well behaved problems, using a value less than one can increase the number of outer iterations required for convergence and needlessly increase run times. UNDER\_RELAXATION\_GAMMA must be greater than zero for the SIMPLE scheme or the program will terminate with an error. For the Cooley and delta-bar-delta schemes, UNDER\_RELAXATION\_GAMMA is a memory term that can range between zero and one. When UNDER\_RELAXATION\_GAMMA is zero, only the most recent history (previous iteration value) is maintained. As UNDER\_RELAXATION\_GAMMA is increased, past history of iteration changes has greater influence on the memory term. The memory term is maintained as an exponential average of past changes. Retaining some past history can overcome granular behavior in the calculated function surface and therefore helps to overcome cyclic patterns of non-convergence. The value usually ranges from 0.1 to 0.3; a value of 0.2 works well for most problems. UNDER\_RELAXATION\_GAMMA only needs to be specified if UNDER\_RELAXATION is not NONE.
- **under\_relaxation\_theta** real value defining the reduction factor for the learning rate (under-relaxation term) of the delta-bar-delta algorithm. The value of UNDER\_RELAXATION\_THETA is between zero and one. If the change in the dependent-variable (for example, head) is of opposite sign to that of the previous iteration, the under-relaxation term is reduced by a factor of UNDER\_RELAXATION\_THETA. The value usually ranges from 0.3 to 0.9; a value of 0.7 works well for most problems. UNDER\_RELAXATION\_THETA only needs to be specified if UNDER\_RELAXATION is DBD.
- **under\_relaxation\_kappa** real value defining the increment for the learning rate (under-relaxation term) of the delta-bar-delta algorithm. The value of UNDER\_RELAXATION\_kappa is between zero and one. If the change in the dependent-variable (for example, head) is of the same sign to that of the previous iteration, the under-relaxation term is increased by an increment of UNDER\_RELAXATION\_KAPPA. The value usually ranges from 0.03 to 0.3; a value of 0.1 works well for most problems. UNDER\_RELAXATION\_KAPPA only needs to be specified if UNDER\_RELAXATION is DBD.
- **under\_relaxation\_momentum** real value defining the fraction of past history changes that is added as a momentum term to the step change for a nonlinear iteration. The value of UNDER\_RELAXATION\_MOMENTUM is between zero and one. A large momentum term should only be used when small learning rates are expected. Small amounts of the momentum term help convergence. The value usually ranges from 0.0001 to 0.1; a value of 0.001 works well for most problems. UNDER\_RELAXATION\_MOMENTUM only needs to be specified if UNDER\_RELAXATION is DBD.
- **backtracking\_number** integer value defining the maximum number of backtracking iterations allowed for residual reduction computations. If BACKTRACKING\_NUMBER = 0 then the backtracking iterations are omitted. The value usually ranges from 2 to 20; a value of 10 works well for most problems.
- **backtracking\_tolerance** real value defining the tolerance for residual change that is allowed for residual reduction computations. BACKTRACKING\_TOLERANCE should not be less than one to avoid getting stuck in local minima. A large value serves to check for extreme residual increases, while a low value serves to control step size more severely. The value usually ranges from 1.0 to 106; a value of 104 works well for most problems but lower values like 1.1 may be required for harder problems. BACKTRACKING\_TOLERANCE only needs to be specified if BACKTRACKING\_NUMBER is greater than zero.
- **backtracking\_reduction\_factor** real value defining the reduction in step size used for residual reduction computations. The value of BACKTRACKING\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR is between zero and one.

The value usually ranges from 0.1 to 0.3; a value of 0.2 works well for most problems. BACKTRACKING\_REDUCTION\_FACTOR only needs to be specified if BACKTRACKING\_NUMBER is greater than zero.

- **backtracking\_residual\_limit** real value defining the limit to which the residual is reduced with backtracking. If the residual is smaller than BACKTRACKING\_RESIDUAL\_LIMIT, then further backtracking is not performed. A value of 100 is suitable for large problems and residual reduction to smaller values may only slow down computations. BACKTRACKING\_RESIDUAL\_LIMIT only needs to be specified if BACKTRACKING\_NUMBER is greater than zero.

## Block: LINEAR

- **inner\_maximum** integer value defining the maximum number of inner (linear) iterations. The number typically depends on the characteristics of the matrix solution scheme being used. For nonlinear problems, INNER\_MAXIMUM usually ranges from 60 to 600; a value of 100 will be sufficient for most linear problems.
- **inner\_dvclose** real value defining the dependent-variable (for example, head) change criterion for convergence of the inner (linear) iterations, in units of the dependent-variable (for example, length for head). When the maximum absolute value of the dependent-variable change at all nodes during an iteration is less than or equal to INNER\_DVCLOSE, the matrix solver assumes convergence. Commonly, INNER\_DVCLOSE is set equal to or an order of magnitude less than the OUTER\_DVCLOSE value specified for the NONLINEAR block. The keyword, INNER\_HCLOSE can be still be specified instead of INNER\_DVCLOSE for backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW 6 but eventually INNER\_HCLOSE will be deprecated and specification of INNER\_HCLOSE will cause MODFLOW 6 to terminate with an error.
- **inner\_rclose** real value that defines the flow residual tolerance for convergence of the IMS linear solver and specific flow residual criteria used. This value represents the maximum allowable residual at any single node. Value is in units of length cubed per time, and must be consistent with MODFLOW 6 length and time units. Usually a value of  $1.0 \times 10^{-1}$  is sufficient for the flow-residual criteria when meters and seconds are the defined MODFLOW 6 length and time.
- **rclose\_option** an optional keyword that defines the specific flow residual criterion used. STRICT—an optional keyword that is used to specify that INNER\_RCLOSE represents a infinity-Norm (absolute convergence criteria) and that the dependent-variable (for example, head) and flow convergence criteria must be met on the first inner iteration (this criteria is equivalent to the criteria used by the MODFLOW-2005 PCG package ). L2NORM\_RCLOSE—an optional keyword that is used to specify that INNER\_RCLOSE represents a L-2 Norm closure criteria instead of a infinity-Norm (absolute convergence criteria). When L2NORM\_RCLOSE is specified, a reasonable initial INNER\_RCLOSE value is 0.1 times the number of active cells when meters and seconds are the defined MODFLOW 6 length and time. RELATIVE\_RCLOSE—an optional keyword that is used to specify that INNER\_RCLOSE represents a relative L-2 Norm reduction closure criteria instead of a infinity-Norm (absolute convergence criteria). When RELATIVE\_RCLOSE is specified, a reasonable initial INNER\_RCLOSE value is  $1.0 \times 10^{-4}$  and convergence is achieved for a given inner (linear) iteration when  $\Delta \text{INNER\_DVCLOSE}$  and the current L-2 Norm is the product of the RELATIVE\_RCLOSE and the initial L-2 Norm for the current inner (linear) iteration. If RCLOSE\_OPTION is not specified, an absolute residual (infinity-norm) criterion is used.
- **linear\_acceleration** a keyword that defines the linear acceleration method used by the default IMS linear solvers. CG - preconditioned conjugate gradient method. BICGSTAB - preconditioned bi-conjugate gradient stabilized method.
- **relaxation\_factor** optional real value that defines the relaxation factor used by the incomplete LU factorization preconditioners (MILU(0) and MILUT). RELAXATION\_FACTOR is unitless and should be greater than or equal to 0.0 and less than or equal to 1.0. RELAXATION\_FACTOR values of about 1.0 are commonly used, and experience suggests that convergence can be optimized in some cases with relax values of 0.97. A RELAXATION\_FACTOR value of 0.0 will result in either ILU(0) or ILUT preconditioning (depending on the value specified for PRECONDITIONER\_LEVELS and/or PRECONDITIONER\_DROP\_TOLERANCE). By default, RELAXATION\_FACTOR is zero.

- **preconditioner\_levels** optional integer value defining the level of fill for ILU decomposition used in the ILUT and MILUT preconditioners. Higher levels of fill provide more robustness but also require more memory. For optimal performance, it is suggested that a large level of fill be applied (7 or 8) with use of a drop tolerance. Specification of a PRECONDITIONER\_LEVELS value greater than zero results in use of the ILUT preconditioner. By default, PRECONDITIONER\_LEVELS is zero and the zero-fill incomplete LU factorization preconditioners (ILU(0) and MILU(0)) are used.
- **preconditioner\_drop\_tolerance** optional real value that defines the drop tolerance used to drop preconditioner terms based on the magnitude of matrix entries in the ILUT and MILUT preconditioners. A value of 10-4 works well for most problems. By default, PRECONDITIONER\_DROP\_TOLERANCE is zero and the zero-fill incomplete LU factorization preconditioners (ILU(0) and MILU(0)) are used.
- **number\_orthogonalizations** optional integer value defining the interval used to explicitly recalculate the residual of the flow equation using the solver coefficient matrix, the latest dependent-variable (for example, head) estimates, and the right hand side. For problems that benefit from explicit recalculation of the residual, a number between 4 and 10 is appropriate. By default, NUMBER\_ORTHOGONALIZATIONS is zero.
- **scaling\_method** an optional keyword that defines the matrix scaling approach used. By default, matrix scaling is not applied. NONE - no matrix scaling applied. DIAGONAL - symmetric matrix scaling using the POLCG preconditioner scaling method in Hill (1992). L2NORM - symmetric matrix scaling using the L2 norm.
- **reordering\_method** an optional keyword that defines the matrix reordering approach used. By default, matrix reordering is not applied. NONE - original ordering. RCM - reverse Cuthill McKee ordering. MD - minimum degree ordering.

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_OPTION ALL
  COMPLEXITY MODERATE
END OPTIONS

BEGIN NONLINEAR
  OUTER_DVCLOSE 1.E-4
  OUTER_MAXIMUM 2000
  UNDER_RELAXATION DBD
  UNDER_RELAXATION_THETA 0.70
  UNDER_RELAXATION_KAPPA 0.1000000E-03
  UNDER_RELAXATION_GAMMA 0.
  UNDER_RELAXATION_MOMENTUM 0.
  BACKTRACKING_NUMBER 20
  BACKTRACKING_TOLERANCE 2.
  BACKTRACKING_REDUCTION_FACTOR 0.6
  BACKTRACKING_RESIDUAL_LIMIT 5.000000E-04
END NONLINEAR

BEGIN LINEAR
  INNER_MAXIMUM 100
  INNER_DVCLOSE 1.0E-4
  INNER_RCLOSE 0.001
  LINEAR_ACCELERATION BICGSTAB
  RELAXATION_FACTOR 0.97
  SCALING_METHOD NONE
  REORDERING_METHOD NONE

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

END LINEAR

## 1.3 Groundwater Flow

### 1.3.1 GWF-API

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- BOUNDNAMES keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of api boundary cells.
- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that the list of api boundary information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- PRINT\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that the list of api boundary flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- SAVE\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that api boundary flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- OBS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- obs6\_filename name of input file to define observations for the api boundary package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the api boundary package.
- MOVER keyword to indicate that this instance of the api boundary Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- maxbound integer value specifying the maximum number of api boundary cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

### 1.3.2 GWF-BUY

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [HHFORMULATION_RHS]
  [DENSEREF <denseref>]
  [DENSITY FILEOUT <densityfile>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NRHOSPECIES <nrhospecies>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <irhospec> <drhodc> <crhoref> <modelname> <auxspeciesname>
  <irhospec> <drhodc> <crhoref> <modelname> <auxspeciesname>
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- HHFORMULATION\_RHS use the variable-density hydraulic head formulation and add off-diagonal terms to the right-hand. This option will prevent the BUY Package from adding asymmetric terms to the flow matrix.
- denseref fluid reference density used in the equation of state. This value is set to 1000. if not specified as an option.
- DENSITY keyword to specify that record corresponds to density.
- FILEOUT keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- densityfile name of the binary output file to write density information. The density file has the same format as the head file. Density values will be written to the density file whenever heads are written to the binary head file. The settings for controlling head output are contained in the Output Control option.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- **nrhospecies** number of species used in density equation of state. This value must be one or greater if the BUY package is activated.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- **irhospec** integer value that defines the species number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IRHOSPECIES must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NRHOSPECIES. Information must be specified for each of the NRHOSPECIES species or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a species is specified more than once.
- **drhodc** real value that defines the slope of the density-concentration line for this species used in the density equation of state.
- **crhoref** real value that defines the reference concentration value used for this species in the density equation of state.
- **modelname** name of GWT model used to simulate a species that will be used in the density equation of state. This name will have no effect if the simulation does not include a GWT model that corresponds to this GWT model.
- **auxspeciesname** name of an auxiliary variable in a GWF stress package that will be used for this species to calculate a density value. If a density value is needed by the Buoyancy Package then it will use the concentration values in this AUXSPECIESNAME column in the density equation of state. For advanced stress packages (LAK, SFR, MAW, and UZF) that have an associated advanced transport package (LKT, SFT, MWT, and UZT), the FLOW\_PACKAGE\_AUXILIARY\_NAME option in the advanced transport package can be used to transfer simulated concentrations into the flow package auxiliary variable. In this manner, the Buoyancy Package can calculate density values for lakes, streams, multi-aquifer wells, and unsaturated zone flow cells using simulated concentrations.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DENSEREF 1000.
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NRHOSPECIES 2
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  #ISPEC DRHODC   CRHOREF MODELNAME  AUXSPECIESNAME
      1      0.7      0.      GWT-1      SALINITY
      2    -0.375    25.      GWT-2      TEMPERATURE
END PACKAGEDATA

```

### 1.3.3 GWF-CHD

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <head> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <head> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PERIOD
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of CHD head value.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of constant-head cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of constant-head information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of constant-head flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that constant-head flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.

- TS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- ts6\_filename defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- OBS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- obs6\_filename name of input file to define observations for the constant-head package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the constant-head package.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- maxbound integer value specifying the maximum number of constant-head cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

### Block: PERIOD

- iper integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- cellid is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- head is the head at the boundary. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- aux represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each constant head. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each constant head. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- boundname name of the constant head boundary cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

### Example Input File

```
#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY temperature
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

END OPTIONS

#The DIMENSIONS block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 2
END DIMENSIONS

#The following block of constant-head cells will be activated
#for stress period 1. This block will remain active throughout
#the simulation.

BEGIN PERIOD 1
#l r c head temperature boundname
  1 1 2 100. 20.5 chd_1_2
  1 1 3 100. 20.4 chd_1_3
END PERIOD 1

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 8
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.chd01.csv
# obsname obstype ID
  chd_2_1 CHD 1 1 2
  chd_2_2 CHD 1 2 2
  chd_2_3 CHD 1 3 2
  chd_2_4 CHD 1 4 2
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.chd02.csv
# obsname obstype ID
  chd_3_flow CHD CHD_1_3
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.3.4 GWF-CSUB

### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[GAMMAW <gammaw>]
[BETA <beta>]
[HEAD_BASED]
[INITIAL_PRECONSOLIDATION_HEAD]
[NDELAYCELLS <ndelaycells>]
[COMPRESSION_INDICES]
[UPDATE_MATERIAL_PROPERTIES]
[CELL_FRACTION]
[SPECIFIED_INITIAL_INTERBED_STATE]
[SPECIFIED_INITIAL_PRECONSOLIDATION_STRESS]
[SPECIFIED_INITIAL_DELAY_HEAD]
[EFFECTIVE_STRESS_LAG]
[STRAIN_CSV_INTERBED FILEOUT <interbedstrain_filename>]
[STRAIN_CSV_COARSE FILEOUT <coarsestrain_filename>]
[COMPACTION FILEOUT <compaction_filename>]
[COMPACTION_ELASTIC FILEOUT <elastic_compaction_filename>]
[COMPACTION_INELASTIC FILEOUT <inelastic_compaction_filename>]
[COMPACTION_INTERBED FILEOUT <interbed_compaction_filename>]
[COMPACTION_COARSE FILEOUT <coarse_compaction_filename>]
[ZDISPLACEMENT FILEOUT <zdisplacement_filename>]
[PACKAGE_CONVERGENCE FILEOUT <package_convergence_filename>]
[TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
[OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NINTERBEDS <ninterbeds>
  [MAXSIG0 <maxsig0>]
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  CG_SKE_CR
    <cg_ske_cr(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  CG_THETA
    <cg_theta(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  [SGM
    <sgm(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [SGS
    <sgs(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA

```

```

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <icsubno> <cellid(ncelldim)> <cdelay> <pcs0> <thick_frac> <rnb> <ssv_cc> <sse_cr>
  ↳<theta> <kv> <h0> [<boundname>]
  <icsubno> <cellid(ncelldim)> <cdelay> <pcs0> <thick_frac> <rnb> <ssv_cc> <sse_cr>
  ↳<theta> <kv> <h0> [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA

```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <sig0>
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <sig0>
  ...
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of CSUB cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of CSUB information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that cell-by-cell flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET SAVE FILE” in Output Control.
- **gammaw** unit weight of water. For freshwater, GAMMAW is 9806.65 Newtons/cubic meters or 62.48 lb/cubic foot in SI and English units, respectively. By default, GAMMAW is 9806.65 Newtons/cubic meters.
- **beta** compressibility of water. Typical values of BETA are 4.6512e-10 1/Pa or 2.2270e-8 lb/square foot in SI and English units, respectively. By default, BETA is 4.6512e-10 1/Pa.
- **HEAD\_BASED** keyword to indicate the head-based formulation will be used to simulate coarse-grained aquifer materials and no-delay and delay interbeds. Specifying HEAD\_BASED also specifies the INITIAL\_PRECONSOLIDATION\_HEAD option.
- **INITIAL\_PRECONSOLIDATION\_HEAD** keyword to indicate that preconsolidation heads will be specified for no-delay and delay interbeds in the PACKAGEDATA block. If the SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE option is specified in the OPTIONS block, user-specified preconsolidation heads in the PACKAGEDATA block are absolute values. Otherwise, user-specified preconsolidation heads in the PACKAGEDATA block are relative to steady-state or initial heads.
- **ndelaycells** number of nodes used to discretize delay interbeds. If not specified, then a default value of 19 is assigned.
- **COMPRESSION\_INDICES** keyword to indicate that the recompression (CR) and compression (CC) indices are specified instead of the elastic specific storage (SSE) and inelastic specific storage (SSV) coefficients. If not specified, then elastic specific storage (SSE) and inelastic specific storage (SSV) coefficients must be specified.
- **UPDATE\_MATERIAL\_PROPERTIES** keyword to indicate that the thickness and void ratio of coarse-grained and interbed sediments (delay and no-delay) will vary during the simulation. If not specified, the thickness and void ratio of coarse-grained and interbed sediments will not vary during the simulation.
- **CELL\_FRACTION** keyword to indicate that the thickness of interbeds will be specified in terms of the fraction of cell thickness. If not specified, interbed thickness must be specified.
- **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE** keyword to indicate that absolute preconsolidation stresses (heads) and delay bed heads will be specified for interbeds defined in the PACKAGEDATA block. The SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE option is equivalent to specifying the SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_PRECONSOLIDATION\_STRESS and SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_DELAY\_HEAD. If SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE is not specified then preconsolidation stress (head) and delay bed head values specified in the PACKAGEDATA block are relative to simulated values of the first stress period if steady-state or initial stresses and GWF heads if the first stress period is transient.



- **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_PRECONSOLIDATION\_STRESS** keyword to indicate that absolute preconsolidation stresses (heads) will be specified for interbeds defined in the **PACKAGEDATA** block. If **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_PRECONSOLIDATION\_STRESS** and **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE** are not specified then preconsolidation stress (head) values specified in the **PACKAGEDATA** block are relative to simulated values if the first stress period is steady-state or initial stresses (heads) if the first stress period is transient.
- **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_DELAY\_HEAD** keyword to indicate that absolute initial delay bed head will be specified for interbeds defined in the **PACKAGEDATA** block. If **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_DELAY\_HEAD** and **SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE** are not specified then delay bed head values specified in the **PACKAGEDATA** block are relative to simulated values if the first stress period is steady-state or initial GWF heads if the first stress period is transient.
- **EFFECTIVE\_STRESS\_LAG** keyword to indicate the effective stress from the previous time step will be used to calculate specific storage values. This option can 1) help with convergence in models with thin cells and water table elevations close to land surface; 2) is identical to the approach used in the **SUBWT** package for **MODFLOW-2005**; and 3) is only used if the effective-stress formulation is being used. By default, current effective stress values are used to calculate specific storage values.
- **STRAIN\_CSV\_INTERBED** keyword to specify the record that corresponds to final interbed strain output.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **interbedstrain\_filename** name of the comma-separated-values output file to write final interbed strain information.
- **STRAIN\_CSV\_COARSE** keyword to specify the record that corresponds to final coarse-grained material strain output.
- **coarsestrain\_filename** name of the comma-separated-values output file to write final coarse-grained material strain information.
- **COMPACTION** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the compaction.
- **compaction\_filename** name of the binary output file to write compaction information.
- **COMPACTION\_ELASTIC** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the elastic interbed compaction binary file.
- **elastic\_compaction\_filename** name of the binary output file to write elastic interbed compaction information.
- **COMPACTION\_INELASTIC** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the inelastic interbed compaction binary file.
- **inelastic\_compaction\_filename** name of the binary output file to write inelastic interbed compaction information.
- **COMPACTION\_INTERBED** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the interbed compaction binary file.
- **interbed\_compaction\_filename** name of the binary output file to write interbed compaction information.
- **COMPACTION\_COARSE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the elastic coarse-grained material compaction binary file.
- **coarse\_compaction\_filename** name of the binary output file to write elastic coarse-grained material compaction information.
- **ZDISPLACEMENT** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the z-displacement binary file.
- **zdisplacement\_filename** name of the binary output file to write z-displacement information.
- **PACKAGE\_CONVERGENCE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the package convergence comma spaced values file.

- `package_convergence_filename` name of the comma spaced values output file to write package convergence information.
- `TS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- `FILEIN` keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- `ts6_filename` defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- `OBS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- `obs6_filename` name of input file to define observations for the CSUB package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the CSUB package.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- `ninterbeds` is the number of CSUB interbed systems. More than 1 CSUB interbed systems can be assigned to a GWF cell; however, only 1 GWF cell can be assigned to a single CSUB interbed system.
- `maxsig0` is the maximum number of cells that can have a specified stress offset. More than 1 stress offset can be assigned to a GWF cell. By default, `MAXSIG0` is 0.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- `cg_ske_cr` is the initial elastic coarse-grained material specific storage or recompression index. The recompression index is specified if `COMPRESSION_INDICES` is specified in the `OPTIONS` block. Specified or calculated elastic coarse-grained material specific storage values are not adjusted from initial values if `HEAD_BASED` is specified in the `OPTIONS` block.
- `cg_theta` is the initial porosity of coarse-grained materials.
- `sgm` is the specific gravity of moist or unsaturated sediments. If not specified, then a default value of 1.7 is assigned.
- `sgs` is the specific gravity of saturated sediments. If not specified, then a default value of 2.0 is assigned.

### Block: PACKAGEDATA

- `icsubno` integer value that defines the CSUB interbed number associated with the specified `PACKAGEDATA` data on the line. `CSUBNO` must be greater than zero and less than or equal to `NINTERBEDS`. CSUB information must be specified for every CSUB cell or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a CSUB interbed number is specified more than once.
- `cellid` is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the `DIS` input file, `CELLID` is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the `DISV` input file, `CELLID` is the layer and `CELL2D` number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (`DISU`) input file, `CELLID` is the node number for the cell.
- `cdelay` character string that defines the subsidence delay type for the interbed. Possible subsidence package `CDELAY` strings include: `NODELAY`—character keyword to indicate that delay will not be simulated in the interbed. `DELAY`—character keyword to indicate that delay will be simulated in the interbed.

- **pcs0** is the initial offset from the calculated initial effective stress or initial preconsolidation stress in the interbed, in units of height of a column of water. PCS0 is the initial preconsolidation stress if SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE or SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_PRECONSOLIDATION\_STRESS are specified in the OPTIONS block. If HEAD\_BASED is specified in the OPTIONS block, PCS0 is the initial offset from the calculated initial head or initial preconsolidation head in the CSUB interbed and the initial preconsolidation stress is calculated from the calculated initial effective stress or calculated initial geostatic stress, respectively.
- **thick\_frac** is the interbed thickness or cell fraction of the interbed. Interbed thickness is specified as a fraction of the cell thickness if CELL\_FRACTION is specified in the OPTIONS block.
- **rnb** is the interbed material factor equivalent number of interbeds in the interbed system represented by the interbed. RNB must be greater than or equal to 1 if CDELAY is DELAY. Otherwise, RNB can be any value.
- **ssv\_cc** is the initial inelastic specific storage or compression index of the interbed. The compression index is specified if COMPRESSION\_INDICES is specified in the OPTIONS block. Specified or calculated interbed inelastic specific storage values are not adjusted from initial values if HEAD\_BASED is specified in the OPTIONS block.
- **sse\_cr** is the initial elastic coarse-grained material specific storage or recompression index of the interbed. The recompression index is specified if COMPRESSION\_INDICES is specified in the OPTIONS block. Specified or calculated interbed elastic specific storage values are not adjusted from initial values if HEAD\_BASED is specified in the OPTIONS block.
- **theta** is the initial porosity of the interbed.
- **kv** is the vertical hydraulic conductivity of the delay interbed. KV must be greater than 0 if CDELAY is DELAY. Otherwise, KV can be any value.
- **h0** is the initial offset from the head in cell cellid or the initial head in the delay interbed. H0 is the initial head in the delay bed if SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_INTERBED\_STATE or SPECIFIED\_INITIAL\_DELAY\_HEAD are specified in the OPTIONS block. H0 can be any value if CDELAY is NODELAY.
- **boundname** name of the CSUB cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

#### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **sig0** is the stress offset for the cell. SIG0 is added to the calculated geostatic stress for the cell. SIG0 is specified only if MAXSIG0 is specified to be greater than 0 in the DIMENSIONS block. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

## Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  COMPRESSION_INDICES
  SPECIFIED_INITIAL_INTERBED_STATE
  BOUNDNAMES
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NINTERBEDS 4
  MAXSIG0 1
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  # compression indices of coarse grained aquifer materials
  cg_ske_cr LAYERED
    CONSTANT 0.01
    CONSTANT 0.01
    CONSTANT 0.01
    CONSTANT 0.01
  # porosity of coarse grained aquifer materials
  cg_theta LAYERED
    CONSTANT 0.45
    CONSTANT 0.45
    CONSTANT 0.45
    CONSTANT 0.45
  # specific gravity of saturated sediment
  SGS LAYERED
    CONSTANT 2.0
    CONSTANT 2.0
    CONSTANT 2.0
    CONSTANT 2.0
  # specific gravity of moist sediment
  SGM LAYERED
    CONSTANT 1.7
    CONSTANT 1.7
    CONSTANT 1.7
    CONSTANT 1.7
END GRIDDATA

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  # icsubsno cellid cdelay pcs0 thick_frac rnb ssv_cc sse_cr theta kv h0
  ↳boundname
    1 1 1 6 delay 15.0 0.450 1.0 0.25 0.01 0.45 0.1 15.
  ↳nsystem0
    2 1 1 7 nodelay 15.0 0.450 1.0 0.25 0.01 0.45 0.0 0.0
  ↳nsystem1
    3 1 1 8 nodelay 15.0 0.450 1.0 0.25 0.01 0.45 0.0 0.0
  ↳nsystem1
    4 1 1 9 delay 15.0 0.450 1.0 0.25 0.01 0.45 0.1 15.
  ↳nsystem2
END PACKAGEDATA

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

BEGIN PERIOD 1
# stress offset for stress period 1
1 1 6      1700.000000000
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.csub.csv
tcomp3      compaction-cell      1 1 7
ibcensystem0 elastic-compaction  nsystem0
ibcinsystem0 inelastic-compaction nsystem0
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.3.5 GWF-DIS

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
[LENGTH_UNITS <length_units>]
[NOGRB]
[XORIGIN <xorigin>]
[YORIGIN <yorigin>]
[ANGROT <angrot>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
NLAY <nlay>
NROW <nrow>
NCOL <ncol>
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN GRIDDATA
DELR
    <delr(ncol)> -- READARRAY
DELC
    <delc(nrow)> -- READARRAY
TOP
    <top(ncol, nrow)> -- READARRAY
BOTM [LAYERED]
    <botm(ncol, nrow, nlay)> -- READARRAY
[IDOMAIN [LAYERED]
    <idomain(ncol, nrow, nlay)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA

```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- `length_units` is the length units used for this model. Values can be “FEET”, “METERS”, or “CENTIMETERS”. If not specified, the default is “UNKNOWN”.
- `NOGRB` keyword to deactivate writing of the binary grid file.
- `xorigin` x-position of the lower-left corner of the model grid. A default value of zero is assigned if not specified. The value for `XORIGIN` does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- `yorigin` y-position of the lower-left corner of the model grid. If not specified, then a default value equal to zero is used. The value for `YORIGIN` does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- `angrot` counter-clockwise rotation angle (in degrees) of the lower-left corner of the model grid. If not specified, then a default value of 0.0 is assigned. The value for `ANGROT` does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.

#### Block: DIMENSIONS

- `nlay` is the number of layers in the model grid.
- `nrow` is the number of rows in the model grid.
- `ncol` is the number of columns in the model grid.

#### Block: GRIDDATA

- `delr` is the column spacing in the row direction.
- `delc` is the row spacing in the column direction.
- `top` is the top elevation for each cell in the top model layer.
- `botm` is the bottom elevation for each cell.
- `idomain` is an optional array that characterizes the existence status of a cell. If the `IDOMAIN` array is not specified, then all model cells exist within the solution. If the `IDOMAIN` value for a cell is 0, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Input and output values will be read and written for the cell, but internal to the program, the cell is excluded from the solution. If the `IDOMAIN` value for a cell is 1 or greater, the cell exists in the simulation. If the `IDOMAIN` value for a cell is -1, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Furthermore, the first existing cell above will be connected to the first existing cell below. This type of cell is referred to as a “vertical pass through” cell.

## Example Input File

### Example 1

```

#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  LENGTH_UNITS METERS
END OPTIONS

#The DIMENSIONS block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NLAY 10
  NROW 1
  NCOL 21
END DIMENSIONS

#The GRIDDATA block is required
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  DELR
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1.
      .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 0.01
  DELC
    CONSTANT 1.0
  TOP LAYERED
    CONSTANT 1.
  BOTM LAYERED
    CONSTANT 0.9
    CONSTANT 0.8
    CONSTANT 0.7
    CONSTANT 0.6
    CONSTANT 0.5
    CONSTANT 0.4
    CONSTANT 0.3
    CONSTANT 0.2
    CONSTANT 0.1
    CONSTANT 0.0
END GRIDDATA

```

### Example 2

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  LENGTH_UNITS METERS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NODES 9
  NJA 33
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    CONSTANT 0.
  BOT
    CONSTANT -10

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

AREA
  INTERNAL FACTOR 1
    10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000
END GRIDDATA

BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  IHC
    CONSTANT 1
  IAC
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
      3 4 3 4 5 4 3 4 3
  JA
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
      1 2 4
      2 1 3 5
      3 2 6
      4 1 5 7
      5 2 4 6 8
      6 3 5 9
      7 4 8
      8 5 7 9
      9 6 8
  CL12
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
      0 50 50
      0 50 50 50
      0 50 50
      0 50 50 50
      0 50 50 50 50
      0 50 50 50
      0 50 50
      0 50 50 50
      0 50 50
  HWVA
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
      0 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100
END CONNECTIONDATA

```

## Example 3

```

#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  LENGTH_UNITS METERS
END OPTIONS

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

*#The DIMENSIONS block is required*

BEGIN DIMENSIONS

NCPL 4

NLAY 3

NVERT 9

END DIMENSIONS

*#The GRIDDATA block is required*

BEGIN GRIDDATA

TOP

CONSTANT 3.0

BOTM LAYERED

CONSTANT 2.0

CONSTANT 1.0

CONSTANT 0.0

IDOMAIN LAYERED

INTERNAL FACTOR 1

1 1 1 0

CONSTANT 1

CONSTANT 1

END GRIDDATA

*#The VERTICES block is required*

BEGIN VERTICES

1 0. 1.

2 .5 1.

3 1. 1.

4 0 .5

5 .5 .5

6 1. .5

7 0. 0.

8 .5 0.

9 1. 0.

END VERTICES

BEGIN CELL2D

1 .25 .75 4 1 2 5 4

2 .75 .75 4 2 3 6 5

3 .25 .25 4 4 5 8 7

4 .75 .25 4 5 6 9 8

END CELL2D

### 1.3.6 GWF-DISU

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LENGTH_UNITS <length_units>]
  [NOGRB]
  [XORIGIN <xorigin>]
  [YORIGIN <yorigin>]
  [ANGROT <angrot>]
  [VERTICAL_OFFSET_TOLERANCE <vertical_offset_tolerance>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NODES <nodes>
  NJA <nja>
  [NVERT <nvert>]
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    <top(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  BOT
    <bot(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  AREA
    <area(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  [IDOMAIN
    <idomain(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA
```

```
BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  IAC
    <iac(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  JA
    <ja(nja)> -- READARRAY
  IHC
    <ihc(nja)> -- READARRAY
  CL12
    <cl12(nja)> -- READARRAY
  HWVA
    <hwva(nja)> -- READARRAY
  [ANGLDEGX
    <angldegx(nja)> -- READARRAY]
END CONNECTIONDATA
```

```
BEGIN VERTICES
  [<iv> <xv> <yv>
  <iv> <xv> <yv>
  ...]
END VERTICES
```

```

BEGIN CELL2D
  [<icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
   <icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
   ...]
END CELL2D

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **length\_units** is the length units used for this model. Values can be “FEET”, “METERS”, or “CENTIMETERS”. If not specified, the default is “UNKNOWN”.
- **NOGRB** keyword to deactivate writing of the binary grid file.
- **xorigin** x-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. A default value of zero is assigned if not specified. The value for XORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **yorigin** y-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value equal to zero is used. The value for YORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **angrot** counter-clockwise rotation angle (in degrees) of the model grid coordinate system relative to a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value of 0.0 is assigned. The value for ANGROT does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **vertical\_offset\_tolerance** checks are performed to ensure that the top of a cell is not higher than the bottom of an overlying cell. This option can be used to specify the tolerance that is used for checking. If top of a cell is above the bottom of an overlying cell by a value less than this tolerance, then the program will terminate with an error. The default value is zero. This option should generally not be used.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nodes** is the number of cells in the model grid.
- **nja** is the sum of the number of connections and NODES. When calculating the total number of connections, the connection between cell n and cell m is considered to be different from the connection between cell m and cell n. Thus, NJA is equal to the total number of connections, including n to m and m to n, and the total number of cells.
- **nvert** is the total number of (x, y) vertex pairs used to define the plan-view shape of each cell in the model grid. If NVERT is not specified or is specified as zero, then the VERTICES and CELL2D blocks below are not read. NVERT and the accompanying VERTICES and CELL2D blocks should be specified for most simulations. If the XT3D or SAVE\_SPECIFIC\_DISCHARGE options are specified in the NPF Package, then this information is required.

**Block: GRIDDATA**

- **top** is the top elevation for each cell in the model grid.
- **bot** is the bottom elevation for each cell.
- **area** is the cell surface area (in plan view).
- **idomain** is an optional array that characterizes the existence status of a cell. If the IDOMAIN array is not specified, then all model cells exist within the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 0, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Input and output values will be read and written for the cell, but internal to the program, the cell is excluded from the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 1 or greater, the cell exists in the simulation. IDOMAIN values of -1 cannot be specified for the DISU Package.

**Block: CONNECTIONDATA**

- **i**ac is the number of connections (plus 1) for each cell. The sum of all the entries in IAC must be equal to NJA.
- **j**a is a list of cell number (n) followed by its connecting cell numbers (m) for each of the m cells connected to cell n. The number of values to provide for cell n is IAC(n). This list is sequentially provided for the first to the last cell. The first value in the list must be cell n itself, and the remaining cells must be listed in an increasing order (sorted from lowest number to highest). Note that the cell and its connections are only supplied for the GWF cells and their connections to the other GWF cells. Also note that the JA list input may be divided such that every node and its connectivity list can be on a separate line for ease in readability of the file. To further ease readability of the file, the node number of the cell whose connectivity is subsequently listed, may be expressed as a negative number, the sign of which is subsequently converted to positive by the code.
- **i**hc is an index array indicating the direction between node n and all of its m connections. If IHC = 0 then cell n and cell m are connected in the vertical direction. Cell n overlies cell m if the cell number for n is less than m; cell m overlies cell n if the cell number for m is less than n. If IHC = 1 then cell n and cell m are connected in the horizontal direction. If IHC = 2 then cell n and cell m are connected in the horizontal direction, and the connection is vertically staggered. A vertically staggered connection is one in which a cell is horizontally connected to more than one cell in a horizontal connection.
- **c**l12 is the array containing connection lengths between the center of cell n and the shared face with each adjacent m cell.
- **h**wva is a symmetric array of size NJA. For horizontal connections, entries in HWVA are the horizontal width perpendicular to flow. For vertical connections, entries in HWVA are the vertical area for flow. Thus, values in the HWVA array contain dimensions of both length and area. Entries in the HWVA array have a one-to-one correspondence with the connections specified in the JA array. Likewise, there is a one-to-one correspondence between entries in the HWVA array and entries in the IHC array, which specifies the connection type (horizontal or vertical). Entries in the HWVA array must be symmetric; the program will terminate with an error if the value for HWVA for an n to m connection does not equal the value for HWVA for the corresponding n to m connection.
- **a**ngldegx is the angle (in degrees) between the horizontal x-axis and the outward normal to the face between a cell and its connecting cells. The angle varies between zero and 360.0 degrees, where zero degrees points in the positive x-axis direction, and 90 degrees points in the positive y-axis direction. ANGLDEGX is only needed if horizontal anisotropy is specified in the NPF Package, if the XT3D option is used in the NPF Package, or if the SAVE\_SPECIFIC\_DISCHARGE option is specified in the NPF Package. ANGLDEGX does not need to be specified if these conditions are not met. ANGLDEGX is of size NJA; values specified for vertical connections and for the diagonal position are not used. Note that ANGLDEGX is read in degrees, which is different from MODFLOW-USG, which reads a similar variable (ANGLEX) in radians.

**Block: VERTICES**

- **iv** is the vertex number. Records in the VERTICES block must be listed in consecutive order from 1 to NVERT.
- **xv** is the x-coordinate for the vertex.
- **yv** is the y-coordinate for the vertex.

**Block: CELL2D**

- **icell2d** is the cell2d number. Records in the CELL2D block must be listed in consecutive order from 1 to NODES.
- **xc** is the x-coordinate for the cell center.
- **yc** is the y-coordinate for the cell center.
- **ncvert** is the number of vertices required to define the cell. There may be a different number of vertices for each cell.
- **icvert** is an array of integer values containing vertex numbers (in the VERTICES block) used to define the cell. Vertices must be listed in clockwise order.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  LENGTH_UNITS METERS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NODES 9
  NJA 33
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    CONSTANT 0.
  BOT
    CONSTANT -10
  AREA
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
    10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000 10000
END GRIDDATA

BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  IHC
    CONSTANT 1
  IAC
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
    3 4 3 4 5 4 3 4 3
  JA
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
    1 2 4
    2 1 3 5

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

3 2 6
4 1 5 7
5 2 4 6 8
6 3 5 9
7 4 8
8 5 7 9
9 6 8
CL12
  INTERNAL FACTOR 1
    0 50 50
    0 50 50 50
    0 50 50
    0 50 50 50
    0 50 50 50 50
    0 50 50 50
    0 50 50
    0 50 50 50
    0 50 50
  HWVA
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
      0 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100
      0 100 100 100
      0 100 100
    END CONNECTIONDATA

```

### 1.3.7 GWF-DISV

#### Structure of Blocks

##### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LENGTH_UNITS <length_units>]
  [NOGRB]
  [XORIGIN <xorigin>]
  [YORIGIN <yorigin>]
  [ANGROT <angrot>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NLAY <nlay>
  NCPL <ncpl>
  NVERT <nvert>
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    <top(ncpl)> -- READARRAY
  BOTM [LAYERED]
    <botm(ncpl, nlay)> -- READARRAY
  [IDOMAIN [LAYERED]
    <idomain(ncpl, nlay)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA

```

```

BEGIN VERTICES
  <iv> <xv> <yv>
  <iv> <xv> <yv>
  ...
END VERTICES

```

```

BEGIN CELL2D
  <icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
  <icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
  ...
END CELL2D

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **length\_units** is the length units used for this model. Values can be “FEET”, “METERS”, or “CENTIMETERS”. If not specified, the default is “UNKNOWN”.
- **NOGRB** keyword to deactivate writing of the binary grid file.
- **xorigin** x-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. A default value of zero is assigned if not specified. The value for XORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **yorigin** y-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value equal to zero is used. The value for YORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **angrot** counter-clockwise rotation angle (in degrees) of the model grid coordinate system relative to a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value of 0.0 is assigned. The value for ANGROT does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nlay** is the number of layers in the model grid.
- **ncpl** is the number of cells per layer. This is a constant value for the grid and it applies to all layers.
- **nvert** is the total number of (x, y) vertex pairs used to characterize the horizontal configuration of the model grid.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **top** is the top elevation for each cell in the top model layer.
- **botm** is the bottom elevation for each cell.
- **idomain** is an optional array that characterizes the existence status of a cell. If the IDOMAIN array is not specified, then all model cells exist within the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 0, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Input and output values will be read and written for the cell, but internal to the program, the cell is excluded from the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 1 or greater, the cell exists in the simulation. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is -1, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Furthermore, the first existing cell above will be connected to the first existing cell below. This type of cell is referred to as a “vertical pass through” cell.

### Block: VERTICES

- **iv** is the vertex number. Records in the VERTICES block must be listed in consecutive order from 1 to NVERT.
- **xv** is the x-coordinate for the vertex.
- **yv** is the y-coordinate for the vertex.

### Block: CELL2D

- **icell2d** is the CELL2D number. Records in the CELL2D block must be listed in consecutive order from the first to the last.
- **xc** is the x-coordinate for the cell center.
- **yc** is the y-coordinate for the cell center.
- **ncvert** is the number of vertices required to define the cell. There may be a different number of vertices for each cell.
- **icvert** is an array of integer values containing vertex numbers (in the VERTICES block) used to define the cell. Vertices must be listed in clockwise order. Cells that are connected must share vertices.



### Example Input File

```

#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  LENGTH_UNITS METERS
END OPTIONS

#The DIMENSIONS block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NCPL 4
  NLAY 3
  NVERT 9
END DIMENSIONS

#The GRIDDATA block is required
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    CONSTANT 3.0
  BOTM LAYERED
    CONSTANT 2.0
    CONSTANT 1.0
    CONSTANT 0.0
  IDOMAIN LAYERED
    INTERNAL FACTOR 1
    1 1 1 0
    CONSTANT 1
    CONSTANT 1
END GRIDDATA

#The VERTICES block is required
BEGIN VERTICES
  1 0. 1.
  2 .5 1.
  3 1. 1.
  4 0 .5
  5 .5 .5
  6 1. .5
  7 0. 0.
  8 .5 0.
  9 1. 0.
END VERTICES

BEGIN CELL2D
  1 .25 .75 4 1 2 5 4
  2 .75 .75 4 2 3 6 5
  3 .25 .25 4 4 5 8 7
  4 .75 .25 4 5 6 9 8
END CELL2D

```

### 1.3.8 GWF-DRN

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [AUXDEPTHNAME <auxdepthname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <elev> <cond> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <elev> <cond> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PERIOD
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of drain conductance.
- **auxdepthname** name of a variable listed in **AUXILIARY** that defines the depth at which drainage discharge will be scaled. If a positive value is specified for the **AUXDEPTHNAME** **AUXILIARY** variable, then **ELEV** is the elevation at which the drain starts to discharge and **ELEV + DDRN** (assuming **DDRN** is the **AUXDEPTHNAME** variable) is the elevation when the drain conductance (**COND**) scaling factor is 1. If a negative drainage depth value is specified for **DDRN**, then **ELEV + DDRN** is the elevation at which the drain starts to discharge and **ELEV** is the elevation when the conductance (**COND**) scaling factor is 1. A linear- or cubic-scaling is used to scale the drain conductance (**COND**) when the Standard or Newton-Raphson Formulation is used, respectively. This discharge scaling option is described in more detail in Chapter 3 of the Supplemental Technical Information.

- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of drain cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of drain information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of drain flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that drain flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Drain package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Drain package.
- **MOVER** keyword to indicate that this instance of the Drain Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of drains cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **elev** is the elevation of the drain. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **cond** is the hydraulic conductance of the interface between the aquifer and the drain. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each drain. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each drain. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry

(see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **boundname** name of the drain cell. **BOUNDNAME** is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If **BOUNDNAME** contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

### Example Input File

```
#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

#The DIMENSIONS block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 5
END DIMENSIONS

#The following block of drains will be activated for for the entire stress period
BEGIN PERIOD 1
  #node elevation conductance boundname
      73      10.2      1000.      my_drn
      76      10.2      1000.      my_drn
      79      10.2      1000.      my_drn
      80      10.2      1000.      my_drn
      81      10.2      1000.      my_drn
END PERIOD
```

### Available Observation Types

#### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 8
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.drn01.csv
# obsname      obstype      ID
  drn_73      DRN      73
  drn_79      DRN      79
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.drn02.csv
# obsname      obstype      ID
  drn_80      DRN      80
  drn_all      DRN      my_drn
END CONTINUOUS
```

### 1.3.9 GWF-EVT

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [FIXED_CELL]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [SURF_RATE_SPECIFIED]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
  NSEG <nseg>
END DIMENSIONS
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <surface> <rate> <depth> [<pxdp(nseg-1)>] [<petm(nseg-1)>] [
  ↳<petm0>] [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <surface> <rate> <depth> [<pxdp(nseg-1)>] [<petm(nseg-1)>] [
  ↳<petm0>] [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PERIOD
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **FIXED\_CELL** indicates that evapotranspiration will not be reassigned to a cell underlying the cell specified in the list if the specified cell is inactive.
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of evapotranspiration rate.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of evapotranspiration cells.

- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of evapotranspiration information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of evapotranspiration flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that evapotranspiration flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Evapotranspiration package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Evapotranspiration package.
- **SURF\_RATE\_SPECIFIED** indicates that the proportion of the evapotranspiration rate at the ET surface will be specified as PETM0 in list input.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of evapotranspiration cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.
- **nseg** number of ET segments. Default is one. When NSEG is greater than 1, the PXDP and PETM arrays must be of size NSEG - 1 and be listed in order from the uppermost segment down. Values for PXDP must be listed first followed by the values for PETM. PXDP defines the extinction-depth proportion at the bottom of a segment. PETM defines the proportion of the maximum ET flux rate at the bottom of a segment.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **surface** is the elevation of the ET surface (L). If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rate** is the maximum ET flux rate (LT-1). If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **depth** is the ET extinction depth (L). If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **pxdp** is the proportion of the ET extinction depth at the bottom of a segment (dimensionless). pxdp is an array of size (nseg - 1). Values in pxdp must be greater than 0.0 and less than 1.0. pxdp values for a cell must increase monotonically. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **petm** is the proportion of the maximum ET flux rate at the bottom of a segment (dimensionless). petm is an array of size (nseg - 1). If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **petm0** is the proportion of the maximum ET flux rate that will apply when head is at or above the ET surface (dimensionless). PETM0 is read only when the SURF\_RATE\_SPECIFIED option is used. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each evapotranspiration. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each evapotranspiration. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the evapotranspiration cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

## Example Input File

### Example 1

```
# Example for structured model with list-based input
BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXNAMES Mult
  BOUNDNAMES
  TS6 FILEIN EtRate.ts
  # Note: Time-series file EtRate.ts defines time series et_rate
  AUXMULTNAME Mult
PRINT_INPUT

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 10
  NSEG 3
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
# Lay Row Col SURFACE RATE DEPTH PXDP1 PXDP2 PETM1 PETM2 Mult Name
  1 1 13 110.0 et_rate 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 0.2 ET-1
  1 2 13 110.0 et_rate 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 0.4 ET-2
  1 3 13 110.0 et_rate 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 0.6 ET-3
  1 4 13 110.0 et_rate 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 0.8 ET-4
  1 5 13 110.0 2.e-2 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 1.0 ET-5
  1 6 13 110.0 2.e-2 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 1.0 ET-6
  1 7 13 110.0 2.e-2 10.0 0.2 0.5 0.3 0.1 0.7 ET-7
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

1  8  13  110.0  2.e-2  10.0  0.2  0.5  0.3  0.1  0.5  ET-8
1  9  13  110.0  2.e-2  10.0  0.2  0.5  0.3  0.1  0.3  ET-9
1 10  13  110.0  et_rate 10.0  0.2  0.5  0.3  0.1  0.1  ET-10
END PERIOD

```

## Example 2

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  READASARRAYS
  AUXILIARY var1 var2
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  #For a structured grid, IEVT defaults to model
  # layer 1, so no need to enter IEVT here.

  #ET surface elevation
  SURFACE
    constant 150.0
  #Maximum ET rate
  RATE
    constant 0.007
  #ET extinction depth
  DEPTH
    constant 15.0
  #auxiliary variable (var1) array
  var1
    constant 100.0
  #auxiliary variable (var2) array
  var2
    constant 0.0
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.evt.csv
  et1-1  EVT  1  1  1
  et1-2  EVT  1  1  2
  et2-1  EVT  1  2  1
  et2-2  EVT  1  2  2
  et2-3  EVT  1  2  3
END CONTINUOUS

```



### 1.3.10 GWF-EVTA

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  READASARRAYS
  [FIXED_CELL]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TAS6 FILEIN <tas6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  [IEVT
    <ievt(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY]
  SURFACE
    <surface(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY
  RATE
    <rate(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY
  DEPTH
    <depth(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY
  AUX
    <aux(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY
END PERIOD
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **READASARRAYS** indicates that array-based input will be used for the Evapotranspiration Package. This keyword must be specified to use array-based input.
- **FIXED\_CELL** indicates that evapotranspiration will not be reassigned to a cell underlying the cell specified in the list if the specified cell is inactive.
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of evapotranspiration rate.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of evapotranspiration information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.

- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of evapotranspiration flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that evapotranspiration flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TAS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-array-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **tas6\_filename** defines a time-array-series file defining a time-array series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the Time-Variable Input section for instructions on using the time-array series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Evapotranspiration package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Evapotranspiration package.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ievt** IEVT is the layer number that defines the layer in each vertical column where evapotranspiration is applied. If IEVT is omitted, evapotranspiration by default is applied to cells in layer 1. If IEVT is specified, it must be specified as the first variable in the PERIOD block or MODFLOW will terminate with an error.
- **surface** is the elevation of the ET surface (L).
- **rate** is the maximum ET flux rate (LT-1).
- **depth** is the ET extinction depth (L).
- **aux** is an array of values for auxiliary variable AUX(IAUX), where iaux is a value from 1 to NAUX, and AUX(IAUX) must be listed as part of the auxiliary variables. A separate array can be specified for each auxiliary variable. If an array is not specified for an auxiliary variable, then a value of zero is assigned. If the value specified here for the auxiliary variable is the same as auxmultname, then the evapotranspiration rate will be multiplied by this array.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  READASARRAYS
  AUXILIARY var1 var2
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  #For a structured grid, IEVT defaults to model
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# layer 1, so no need to enter IEVT here.

#ET surface elevation
SURFACE
    constant 150.0
#Maximum ET rate
RATE
    constant 0.007
#ET extinction depth
DEPTH
    constant 15.0
#auxiliary variable (var1) array
var1
    constant 100.0
#auxiliary variable (var2) array
var2
    constant 0.0
END PERIOD

```

### 1.3.11 GWF-GHB

#### Structure of Blocks

##### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
[AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
[AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
[BOUNDNAMES]
[PRINT_INPUT]
[PRINT_FLOWS]
[SAVE_FLOWS]
[TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
[OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
[MOVER]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS

```

##### FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
<cellid(ncellldim)> <bhead> <cond> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
<cellid(ncellldim)> <bhead> <cond> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
...
END PERIOD

```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of general-head boundary conductance.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of general-head boundary cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of general-head boundary information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of general-head boundary flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that general-head boundary flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the General-Head Boundary package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the General-Head Boundary package.
- **MOVER** keyword to indicate that this instance of the General-Head Boundary Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

#### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of general-head boundary cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **bhead** is the boundary head. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **cond** is the hydraulic conductance of the interface between the aquifer cell and the boundary. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each general-head boundary. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each general-head boundary. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the general-head boundary cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT (echo input to listing file)
  PRINT_FLOWS (print the flows to the listing file)
  TS6 FILEIN tides.ts
  BOUNDNAMES
END OPTIONS

# Dimensions block
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 15
END DIMENSIONS

# Stress period block(s)
BEGIN PERIOD 1
#Lay Row Col Bhead Cond boundname
  2 1 10 tides 15.0 Estuary-L2
  2 2 10 tides 15.0 Estuary-L2
  2 3 10 tides 15.0 Estuary-L2
  2 4 10 tides 15.0 Estuary-L2
  2 5 10 tides 15.0 Estuary-L2
  2 6 10 tides 15.0 Estuary-L2

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

2  7  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2  8  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2  9  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2 10  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2 11  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2 12  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2 13  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2 14  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
2 15  10  tides  15.0  Estuary-L2
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.ghb.obs.csv
# obsname      obstype  ID
ghb-2-6-10    GHB      2  6  10
ghb-2-7-10    GHB      2  7  10
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.ghb.flows.csv
# obsname      obstype  ID
Estuary2      GHB      Estuary-L2
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.3.12 GWF-GNC

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [EXPLICIT]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NUMGNC <numgnc>
  NUMALPHAJ <numalphaj>
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN GNCDATA
  <cellidn> <cellidm> <cellidsj(numalphaj)> <alphasj(numalphaj)>
  <cellidn> <cellidm> <cellidsj(numalphaj)> <alphasj(numalphaj)>
  * * *
END GNCDATA

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of GNC information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of GNC flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **EXPLICIT** keyword to indicate that the ghost node correction is applied in an explicit manner on the right-hand side of the matrix. The explicit approach will likely require additional outer iterations. If the keyword is not specified, then the correction will be applied in an implicit manner on the left-hand side. The implicit approach will likely converge better, but may require additional memory. If the EXPLICIT keyword is not specified, then the BICGSTAB linear acceleration option should be specified within the LINEAR block of the Sparse Matrix Solver.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **numgnc** is the number of GNC entries.
- **numalphaj** is the number of contributing factors.

### Block: GNCDATA

- **cellidn** is the cellid of the cell, n, in which the ghost node is located. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLIDN is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLIDN is the layer number and CELL2D number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then CELLIDN is the node number for the cell.
- **cellidm** is the cellid of the connecting cell, m, to which flow occurs from the ghost node. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLIDM is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLIDM is the layer number and CELL2D number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then CELLIDM is the node number for the cell.
- **cellidsj** is the array of CELLIDS for the contributing j cells, which contribute to the interpolated head value at the ghost node. This item contains one CELLID for each of the contributing cells of the ghost node. Note that if the number of actual contributing cells needed by the user is less than NUMALPHAJ for any ghost node, then a dummy CELLID of zero(s) should be inserted with an associated contributing factor of zero. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer number and cell2d number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **alphasj** is the contributing factors for each contributing node in CELLIDSJ. Note that if the number of actual contributing cells is less than NUMALPHAJ for any ghost node, then dummy CELLIDS should be inserted with an associated contributing factor of zero. The sum of ALPHASJ should be less than one. This is because one

minus the sum of ALPHASJ is equal to the alpha term (alpha n in equation 4-61 of the GWF Model report) that is multiplied by the head in cell n.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NUMGNC 24
  NUMALPHAJ 1
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN GNCDATA
  10 41 9 0.333333333333
  10 43 11 0.333333333333
  11 44 10 0.333333333333
  11 46 12 0.333333333333
  12 47 11 0.333333333333
  12 49 13 0.333333333333
  16 41 9 0.333333333333
  16 59 20 0.333333333333
  17 49 13 0.333333333333
  17 67 21 0.333333333333
  20 68 16 0.333333333333
  20 86 24 0.333333333333
  21 76 17 0.333333333333
  21 94 25 0.333333333333
  24 95 20 0.333333333333
  24 113 28 0.333333333333
  25 103 21 0.333333333333
  25 121 32 0.333333333333
  29 113 28 0.333333333333
  29 115 30 0.333333333333
  30 116 29 0.333333333333
  30 118 31 0.333333333333
  31 119 30 0.333333333333
  31 121 32 0.333333333333
END GNCDATA
```

### 1.3.13 GWF-HFB

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
END OPTIONS
```



```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXHFB <maxhfb>
END DIMENSIONS
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid1(ncelldim)> <cellid2(ncelldim)> <hydchr>
  <cellid1(ncelldim)> <cellid2(ncelldim)> <hydchr>
  . . .
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of horizontal flow barriers will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxhfb** integer value specifying the maximum number of horizontal flow barriers that will be entered in this input file. The value of MAXHFB is used to allocate memory for the horizontal flow barriers.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid1** identifier for the first cell. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID1 is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID1 is the layer number and CELL2D number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then CELLID1 is the node numbers for the cell. The barrier is located between cells designated as CELLID1 and CELLID2. For models that use the DIS and DISV grid types, the layer number for CELLID1 and CELLID2 must be the same. For all grid types, cells must be horizontally adjacent or the program will terminate with an error.
- **cellid2** identifier for the second cell. See CELLID1 for description of how to specify.
- **hydchr** is the hydraulic characteristic of the horizontal-flow barrier. The hydraulic characteristic is the barrier hydraulic conductivity divided by the width of the horizontal-flow barrier. If the hydraulic characteristic is negative, then the absolute value of HYDCHR acts as a multiplier to the conductance between the two model cells specified as containing the barrier. For example, if the value for HYDCHR was specified as -1.5, the conductance calculated for the two cells would be multiplied by 1.5.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXHFB 1
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  #L1 R1 C1 L2 R2 C2 HYDCHR
    1 1 4 1 1 5 0.1
END PERIOD 1
```

## 1.3.14 GWF-IC

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  STRT [LAYERED]
    <strt(nodes)> -- READARRAY
END GRIDDATA
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: GRIDDATA

- **strt** is the initial (starting) head—that is, head at the beginning of the GWF Model simulation. STRT must be specified for all simulations, including steady-state simulations. One value is read for every model cell. For simulations in which the first stress period is steady state, the values used for STRT generally do not affect the simulation (exceptions may occur if cells go dry and (or) rewet). The execution time, however, will be less if STRT includes hydraulic heads that are close to the steady-state solution. A head value lower than the cell bottom can be provided if a cell should start as dry.

### Example Input File

```
#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
END OPTIONS

#The GRIDDATA block is required
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  STRT LAYERED
    CONSTANT 0.0 Initial Head layer 1
    CONSTANT 0.0 Initial Head layer 2
END GRIDDATA
```

### 1.3.15 GWF-LAK

#### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_STAGE]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [STAGE_FILEOUT <stagefile>]
  [BUDGET_FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV_FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [PACKAGE_CONVERGENCE_FILEOUT <package_convergence_filename>]
  [TS6_FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6_FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
  [SURFDEP <surfdep>]
  [MAXIMUM_ITERATIONS <maximum_iterations>]
  [MAXIMUM_STAGE_CHANGE <maximum_stage_change>]
  [TIME_CONVERSION <time_conversion>]
  [LENGTH_CONVERSION <length_conversion>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NLAKES <nlakes>
  NOUTLETS <noutlets>
  NTABLES <ntables>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <strt> <nlakeconn> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <strt> <nlakeconn> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA
```

```
BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  <ifno> <iconn> <cellid(ncellldim)> <claktype> <bedleak> <belev> <telev> <connlen>
  ↳<connwidth>
  <ifno> <iconn> <cellid(ncellldim)> <claktype> <bedleak> <belev> <telev> <connlen>
  ↳<connwidth>
  ...
END CONNECTIONDATA
```

```
BEGIN TABLES
  <ifno> TAB6 FILEIN <tab6_filename>
  <ifno> TAB6 FILEIN <tab6_filename>
  ...
END TABLES
```

```
BEGIN OUTLETS
  <outletno> <lakein> <lakeout> <couttype> <invert> <width> <rough> <slope>
  <outletno> <lakein> <lakeout> <couttype> <invert> <width> <rough> <slope>
  . . .
END OUTLETS
```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <number> <laksetting>
  <number> <laksetting>
  . . .
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of lake cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of lake information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_STAGE** keyword to indicate that the list of lake stages will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “HEAD PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and **PRINT\_STAGE** is specified, then stages are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of lake flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “**PRINT\_FLOWS**” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that lake flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **STAGE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to stage.
- **stagefile** name of the binary output file to write stage information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- **PACKAGE\_CONVERGENCE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the package convergence comma spaced values file.

- `package_convergence_filename` name of the comma spaced values output file to write package convergence information.
- `TS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- `FILEIN` keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- `ts6_filename` defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- `OBS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- `obs6_filename` name of input file to define observations for the LAK package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the LAK package.
- `MOVER` keyword to indicate that this instance of the LAK Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the `MOVER` option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.
- `surfdep` real value that defines the surface depression depth for VERTICAL lake-GWF connections. If specified, `SURFDEP` must be greater than or equal to zero. If `SURFDEP` is not specified, a default value of zero is used for all vertical lake-GWF connections.
- `maximum_iterations` integer value that defines the maximum number of Newton-Raphson iterations allowed for a lake. By default, `MAXIMUM_ITERATIONS` is equal to 100. `MAXIMUM_ITERATIONS` would only need to be increased from the default value if one or more lakes in a simulation has a large water budget error.
- `maximum_stage_change` real value that defines the lake stage closure tolerance. By default, `MAXIMUM_STAGE_CHANGE` is equal to  $1 \times 10^{-5}$ . The `MAXIMUM_STAGE_CHANGE` would only need to be increased or decreased from the default value if the water budget error for one or more lakes is too small or too large, respectively.
- `time_conversion` real value that is used to convert user-specified Manning’s roughness coefficients or gravitational acceleration used to calculate outlet flows from seconds to model time units. `TIME_CONVERSION` should be set to 1.0, 60.0, 3,600.0, 86,400.0, and 31,557,600.0 when using time units (`TIME_UNITS`) of seconds, minutes, hours, days, or years in the simulation, respectively. `CONVTIME` does not need to be specified if no lake outlets are specified or `TIME_UNITS` are seconds.
- `length_conversion` real value that is used to convert outlet user-specified Manning’s roughness coefficients or gravitational acceleration used to calculate outlet flows from meters to model length units. `LENGTH_CONVERSION` should be set to 3.28081, 1.0, and 100.0 when using length units (`LENGTH_UNITS`) of feet, meters, or centimeters in the simulation, respectively. `LENGTH_CONVERSION` does not need to be specified if no lake outlets are specified or `LENGTH_UNITS` are meters.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- `nlakes` value specifying the number of lakes that will be simulated for all stress periods.
- `noutlets` value specifying the number of outlets that will be simulated for all stress periods. If `NOUTLETS` is not specified, a default value of zero is used.
- `ntables` value specifying the number of lakes tables that will be used to define the lake stage, volume relation, and surface area. If `NTABLES` is not specified, a default value of zero is used.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (lake) number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES. Lake information must be specified for every lake or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a lake is specified more than once.
- **strt** real value that defines the starting stage for the lake.
- **nlakeconn** integer value that defines the number of GWF cells connected to this (IFNO) lake. There can only be one vertical lake connection to each GWF cell. NLAKECONN must be greater than zero.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each lake. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each lake. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the lake cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Block: CONNECTIONDATA**

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (lake) number associated with the specified CONNECTIONDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES. Lake connection information must be specified for every lake connection to the GWF model (NLAKECONN) or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if connection information for a lake connection to the GWF model is specified more than once.
- **iconn** integer value that defines the GWF connection number for this lake connection entry. ICONN must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKECONN for lake IFNO.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **claktype** character string that defines the lake-GWF connection type for the lake connection. Possible lake-GWF connection type strings include: VERTICAL—character keyword to indicate the lake-GWF connection is vertical and connection conductance calculations use the hydraulic conductivity corresponding to the  $K_{\{33\}}$  tensor component defined for CELLID in the NPF package. HORIZONTAL—character keyword to indicate the lake-GWF connection is horizontal and connection conductance calculations use the hydraulic conductivity corresponding to the  $K_{\{11\}}$  tensor component defined for CELLID in the NPF package. EMBEDDEDH—character keyword to indicate the lake-GWF connection is embedded in a single cell and connection conductance calculations use the hydraulic conductivity corresponding to the  $K_{\{11\}}$  tensor component defined for CELLID in the NPF package. EMBEDDEDV—character keyword to indicate the lake-GWF connection is embedded in a single cell and connection conductance calculations use the hydraulic conductivity corresponding to the  $K_{\{33\}}$  tensor component defined for CELLID in the NPF package. Embedded lakes can only be connected to a single cell ( $NLAKECONN = 1$ ) and there must be a lake table associated with each embedded lake.
- **bedleak** real value or character string that defines the bed leakance for the lake-GWF connection. BEDLEAK must be greater than or equal to zero, equal to the DNODATA value ( $3.0E+30$ ), or specified to be NONE. If DNODATA or NONE is specified for BEDLEAK, the lake-GWF connection conductance is solely a function of aquifer properties in the connected GWF cell and lakebed sediments are assumed to be absent. Warning messages will be issued if NONE is specified. Eventually the ability to specify NONE will be deprecated and cause MODFLOW 6 to terminate with an error.

- **belev** real value that defines the bottom elevation for a HORIZONTAL lake-GWF connection. Any value can be specified if CLAKTYPE is VERTICAL, EMBEDDEDH, or EMBEDDEDV. If CLAKTYPE is HORIZONTAL and BELEV is not equal to TELEV, BELEV must be greater than or equal to the bottom of the GWF cell CELLID. If BELEV is equal to TELEV, BELEV is reset to the bottom of the GWF cell CELLID.
- **telev** real value that defines the top elevation for a HORIZONTAL lake-GWF connection. Any value can be specified if CLAKTYPE is VERTICAL, EMBEDDEDH, or EMBEDDEDV. If CLAKTYPE is HORIZONTAL and TELEV is not equal to BELEV, TELEV must be less than or equal to the top of the GWF cell CELLID. If TELEV is equal to BELEV, TELEV is reset to the top of the GWF cell CELLID.
- **connlen** real value that defines the distance between the connected GWF CELLID node and the lake for a HORIZONTAL, EMBEDDEDH, or EMBEDDEDV lake-GWF connection. CONLENN must be greater than zero for a HORIZONTAL, EMBEDDEDH, or EMBEDDEDV lake-GWF connection. Any value can be specified if CLAKTYPE is VERTICAL.
- **connwidth** real value that defines the connection face width for a HORIZONTAL lake-GWF connection. CONWIDTH must be greater than zero for a HORIZONTAL lake-GWF connection. Any value can be specified if CLAKTYPE is VERTICAL, EMBEDDEDH, or EMBEDDEDV.

### Block: TABLES

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (lake) number associated with the specified TABLES data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES. The program will terminate with an error if table information for a lake is specified more than once or the number of specified tables is less than NTABLES.
- **TAB6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a table file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **tab6\_filename** character string that defines the path and filename for the file containing lake table data for the lake connection. The TAB6\_FILENAME file includes the number of entries in the file and the relation between stage, volume, and surface area for each entry in the file. Lake table files for EMBEDDEDH and EMBEDDEDV lake-GWF connections also include lake-GWF exchange area data for each entry in the file. Instructions for creating the TAB6\_FILENAME input file are provided in Lake Table Input File section.

### Block: OUTLETS

- **outletno** integer value that defines the outlet number associated with the specified OUTLETS data on the line. OUTLETNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NOUTLETS. Outlet information must be specified for every outlet or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a outlet is specified more than once.
- **lakein** integer value that defines the lake number that outlet is connected to. LAKEIN must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES.
- **lakeout** integer value that defines the lake number that outlet discharge from lake outlet OUTLETNO is routed to. LAKEOUT must be greater than or equal to zero and less than or equal to NLAKES. If LAKEOUT is zero, outlet discharge from lake outlet OUTLETNO is discharged to an external boundary.
- **couttype** character string that defines the outlet type for the outlet OUTLETNO. Possible COUTTYPE strings include: SPECIFIED—character keyword to indicate the outlet is defined as a specified flow. MANNING—character keyword to indicate the outlet is defined using Manning’s equation. WEIR—character keyword to indicate the outlet is defined using a sharp weir equation.
- **invert** real value that defines the invert elevation for the lake outlet. Any value can be specified if COUTTYPE is SPECIFIED. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.



- **width** real value that defines the width of the lake outlet. Any value can be specified if COUTTYPE is SPECIFIED. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rough** real value that defines the roughness coefficient for the lake outlet. Any value can be specified if COUTTYPE is not MANNING. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **slope** real value that defines the bed slope for the lake outlet. Any value can be specified if COUTTYPE is not MANNING. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **number** integer value that defines the lake or outlet number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. NUMBER must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES for a lake number and less than or equal to NOUTLETS for an outlet number.
- **laksetting** line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the LAKSETTING string include both keywords for lake settings and keywords for outlet settings. Keywords for lake settings include: STATUS, STAGE, RAINFALL, EVAPORATION, RUNOFF, INFLOW, WITHDRAWAL, and AUXILIARY. Keywords for outlet settings include RATE, INVERT, WIDTH, SLOPE, and ROUGH.

```

STATUS <status>
STAGE <stage>
RAINFALL <rainfall>
EVAPORATION <evaporation>
RUNOFF <runoff>
INFLOW <inflow>
WITHDRAWAL <withdrawal>
RATE <rate>
INVERT <invert>
WIDTH <width>
SLOPE <slope>
ROUGH <rough>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>

```

- **status** keyword option to define lake status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or CONSTANT. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE.
- **stage** real or character value that defines the stage for the lake. The specified STAGE is only applied if the lake is a constant stage lake. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rainfall** real or character value that defines the rainfall rate (LT-1) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **evaporation** real or character value that defines the maximum evaporation rate (LT-1) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable



Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **runoff** real or character value that defines the runoff rate (L3 T-1) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **inflow** real or character value that defines the volumetric inflow rate (L3 T-1) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. By default, inflow rates are zero for each lake.
- **withdrawal** real or character value that defines the maximum withdrawal rate (L3 T-1) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rate** real or character value that defines the extraction rate for the lake outflow. A positive value indicates inflow and a negative value indicates outflow from the lake. RATE only applies to outlets associated with active lakes (STATUS is ACTIVE). A specified RATE is only applied if COUTTYPE for the OUTLETNO is SPECIFIED. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. By default, the RATE for each SPECIFIED lake outlet is zero.
- **invert** real or character value that defines the invert elevation for the lake outlet. A specified INVERT value is only used for active lakes if COUTTYPE for lake outlet OUTLETNO is not SPECIFIED. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rough** real value that defines the roughness coefficient for the lake outlet. Any value can be specified if COUTTYPE is not MANNING. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **width** real or character value that defines the width of the lake outlet. A specified WIDTH value is only used for active lakes if COUTTYPE for lake outlet OUTLETNO is not SPECIFIED. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **slope** real or character value that defines the bed slope for the lake outlet. A specified SLOPE value is only used for active lakes if COUTTYPE for lake outlet OUTLETNO is MANNING. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.
- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned AUXVAL. AUXNAME must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block. If AUXNAME does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

# Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_STAGE
  PRINT_FLOWS
  STAGE FILEOUT lak-1.stage.bin
  BUDGET FILEOUT lak-1.cbc
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NLAKES 1
  NOUTLETS 1
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
# ifno      strt lakeconn  boundname
   1  110.00      57  LAKE_1
END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
# ifno iconn layer row column      ctype bedleak belev telev  dx width
   1    1    1    7    6  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1    2    1    8    6  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1    3    1    9    6  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1    4    1   10    6  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1    5    1   11    6  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1    6    1    6    7  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1    7    2    7    7   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1    8    2    8    7   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1    9    2    8    7  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 250    500
   1   10    2    9    7   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   11    2    9    7  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 250    500
   1   12    2   10    7   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   13    2   10    7  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 250    500
   1   14    2   11    7   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   15    1   12    7  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1   16    1    6    8  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1   17    2    7    8   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   18    2    7    8  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 250    500
   1   19    3    8    8   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   20    3    9    8   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   21    3   10    8   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   22    2   11    8   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   23    2   11    8  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 250    500
   1   24    1   12    8  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1   25    1    6    9  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 500    500
   1   26    2    7    9   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   27    2    7    9  HORIZONTAL    0.1    0    0 250    500
   1   28    3    8    9   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   29    3    9    9   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0
   1   30    3   10    9   VERTICAL    0.1    0    0  0      0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

1  31  2 11  9  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  32  2 11  9  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 250 500
1  33  1 12  9  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  34  1  6 10  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  35  2  7 10  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  36  2  7 10  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 250 500
1  37  3  8 10  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  38  3  9 10  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  39  3 10 10  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  40  2 11 10  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  41  2 11 10  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 250 500
1  42  1 12 10  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  43  1  6 11  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  44  2  7 11  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  45  2  8 11  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  46  2  8 11  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 250 500
1  47  2  9 11  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  48  2  9 11  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 250 500
1  49  2 10 11  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  50  2 10 11  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 250 500
1  51  2 11 11  VERTICAL  0.1  0  0  0  0
1  52  1 12 11  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  53  1  7 12  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  54  1  8 12  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  55  1  9 12  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  56  1 10 12  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
1  57  1 11 12  HORIZONTAL 0.1  0  0 500 500
END CONNECTIONDATA

BEGIN OUTLETS
# outletno lakein lakeout couttype invert width rough slope
1 1 1 0 SPECIFIED 0 0 0 0
END OUTLETS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
1 RAINFALL 0.0116
1 EVAPORATION 0.0103
END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD 100
1 STATUS CONSTANT
1 STAGE 110.
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 10
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.lak.csv
  l1stage stage 1
  l1vol volume 1
  vflow lak 1 1
  hflow1 lak 1 2
  hflow2 lak 1 3
  hflow3 lak 1 4
  hflow4 lak 1 5
  lakflow lak lake_1
END CONTINUOUS
```

## 1.3.16 GWF-MAW

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_HEAD]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [HEAD FILEOUT <headfile>]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [NO_WELL_STORAGE]
  [FLOW_CORRECTION]
  [FLOWING_WELLS]
  [SHUTDOWN_THETA <shutdown_theta>]
  [SHUTDOWN_KAPPA <shutdown_kappa>]
  [MAW_FLOW_REDUCE_CSV FILEOUT <mfrcsvfile>]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NMAWWELLS <nmawwells>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <radius> <bottom> <strt> <condeqn> <ngwfnodes> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <radius> <bottom> <strt> <condeqn> <ngwfnodes> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA

```

```

BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  <ifno> <icon> <cellid(ncelldim)> <scrn_top> <scrn_bot> <hk_skin> <radius_skin>
  <ifno> <icon> <cellid(ncelldim)> <scrn_top> <scrn_bot> <hk_skin> <radius_skin>
  ...
END CONNECTIONDATA

```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <ifno> <mawsetting>
  <ifno> <mawsetting>
  ...
END PERIOD

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for `naux`. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of multi-aquifer well cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of multi-aquifer well information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_HEAD** keyword to indicate that the list of multi-aquifer well heads will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “HEAD PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and **PRINT\_HEAD** is specified, then heads are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of multi-aquifer well flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that multi-aquifer well flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **HEAD** keyword to specify that record corresponds to head.
- **headfile** name of the binary output file to write head information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.

- `budgetfile` name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- `BUDGETCSV` keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- `budgetcsvfile` name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- `NO_WELL_STORAGE` keyword that deactivates inclusion of well storage contributions to the multi-aquifer well package continuity equation.
- `FLOW_CORRECTION` keyword that activates flow corrections in cases where the head in a multi-aquifer well is below the bottom of the screen for a connection or the head in a convertible cell connected to a multi-aquifer well is below the cell bottom. When flow corrections are activated, unit head gradients are used to calculate the flow between a multi-aquifer well and a connected GWF cell. By default, flow corrections are not made.
- `FLOWING_WELLS` keyword that activates the flowing wells option for the multi-aquifer well package.
- `shutdown_theta` value that defines the weight applied to discharge rate for wells that limit the water level in a discharging well (defined using the `HEAD_LIMIT` keyword in the stress period data). `SHUTDOWN_THETA` is used to control discharge rate oscillations when the flow rate from the aquifer is less than the specified flow rate from the aquifer to the well. Values range between 0.0 and 1.0, and larger values increase the weight (decrease under-relaxation) applied to the well discharge rate. The `HEAD_LIMIT` option has been included to facilitate backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW but use of the `RATE_SCALING` option instead of the `HEAD_LIMIT` option is recommended. By default, `SHUTDOWN_THETA` is 0.7.
- `shutdown_kappa` value that defines the weight applied to discharge rate for wells that limit the water level in a discharging well (defined using the `HEAD_LIMIT` keyword in the stress period data). `SHUTDOWN_KAPPA` is used to control discharge rate oscillations when the flow rate from the aquifer is less than the specified flow rate from the aquifer to the well. Values range between 0.0 and 1.0, and larger values increase the weight applied to the well discharge rate. The `HEAD_LIMIT` option has been included to facilitate backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW but use of the `RATE_SCALING` option instead of the `HEAD_LIMIT` option is recommended. By default, `SHUTDOWN_KAPPA` is 0.0001.
- `MAW_FLOW_REDUCE_CSV` keyword to specify that record corresponds to the output option in which a new record is written for each multi-aquifer well and for each time step in which the user-requested extraction or injection rate is reduced by the program.
- `mfrcsvfile` name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write information about multi-aquifer well extraction or injection rates that have been reduced by the program. Entries are only written if the extraction or injection rates are reduced.
- `TS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- `FILEIN` keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- `ts6_filename` defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- `OBS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- `obs6_filename` name of input file to define observations for the MAW package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the MAW package.
- `MOVER` keyword to indicate that this instance of the MAW Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the `MOVER` option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- **nmawwells** integer value specifying the number of multi-aquifer wells that will be simulated for all stress periods.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (well) number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NMAWWELLS. Multi-aquifer well information must be specified for every multi-aquifer well or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a multi-aquifer well is specified more than once.
- **radius** radius for the multi-aquifer well. The program will terminate with an error if the radius is less than or equal to zero.
- **bottom** bottom elevation of the multi-aquifer well. If CONDEQN is SPECIFIED, THIEM, SKIN, or COMPOSITE, BOTTOM is set to the cell bottom in the lowermost GWF cell connection in cases where the specified well bottom is above the bottom of this GWF cell. If CONDEQN is MEAN, BOTTOM is set to the lowermost GWF cell connection screen bottom in cases where the specified well bottom is above this value. The bottom elevation defines the lowest well head that will be simulated when the NEWTON UNDER\_RELAXATION option is specified in the GWF model name file. The bottom elevation is also used to calculate volumetric storage in the well.
- **strt** starting head for the multi-aquifer well. The program will terminate with an error if the starting head is less than the specified well bottom.
- **condeqn** character string that defines the conductance equation that is used to calculate the saturated conductance for the multi-aquifer well. Possible multi-aquifer well CONDEQN strings include: SPECIFIED—character keyword to indicate the multi-aquifer well saturated conductance will be specified. THIEM—character keyword to indicate the multi-aquifer well saturated conductance will be calculated using the Thiem equation, which considers the cell top and bottom, aquifer hydraulic conductivity, and effective cell and well radius. SKIN—character keyword to indicate that the multi-aquifer well saturated conductance will be calculated using the cell top and bottom, aquifer and screen hydraulic conductivity, and well and skin radius. CUMULATIVE—character keyword to indicate that the multi-aquifer well saturated conductance will be calculated using a combination of the Thiem and SKIN equations. MEAN—character keyword to indicate the multi-aquifer well saturated conductance will be calculated using the aquifer and screen top and bottom, aquifer and screen hydraulic conductivity, and well and skin radius. The CUMULATIVE conductance equation is identical to the SKIN LOSSTYPE in the Multi-Node Well (MNW2) package for MODFLOW-2005. The program will terminate with an error condition if CONDEQN is SKIN or CUMULATIVE and the calculated saturated conductance is less than zero; if an error condition occurs, it is suggested that the THEIM or MEAN conductance equations be used for these multi-aquifer wells.
- **ngwfnodes** integer value that defines the number of GWF nodes connected to this (IFNO) multi-aquifer well. NGWFNODES must be greater than zero.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each multi-aquifer well. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each multi-aquifer well. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the multi-aquifer well cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Block: CONNECTIONDATA**

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (well) number associated with the specified CONNECTIONDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NMAWWELLS. Multi-aquifer well connection information must be specified for every multi-aquifer well connection to the GWF model (NGWFNODES) or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if connection information for a multi-aquifer well connection to the GWF model is specified more than once.
- **icon** integer value that defines the GWF connection number for this multi-aquifer well connection entry. ICONN must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NGWFNODES for multi-aquifer well IFNO.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell. One or more screened intervals can be connected to the same CELLID if CONDEQN for a well is MEAN. The program will terminate with an error if MAW wells using SPECIFIED, THIEM, SKIN, or CUMULATIVE conductance equations have more than one connection to the same CELLID.
- **scrn\_top** value that defines the top elevation of the screen for the multi-aquifer well connection. If CONDEQN is SPECIFIED, THIEM, SKIN, or COMPOSITE, SCRN\_TOP can be any value and is set to the top of the cell. If CONDEQN is MEAN, SCRN\_TOP is set to the multi-aquifer well connection cell top if the specified value is greater than the cell top. The program will terminate with an error if the screen top is less than the screen bottom.
- **scrn\_bot** value that defines the bottom elevation of the screen for the multi-aquifer well connection. If CONDEQN is SPECIFIED, THIEM, SKIN, or COMPOSITE, SCRN\_BOT can be any value and is set to the bottom of the cell. If CONDEQN is MEAN, SCRN\_BOT is set to the multi-aquifer well connection cell bottom if the specified value is less than the cell bottom. The program will terminate with an error if the screen bottom is greater than the screen top.
- **hk\_skin** value that defines the skin (filter pack) hydraulic conductivity (if CONDEQN for the multi-aquifer well is SKIN, CUMULATIVE, or MEAN) or conductance (if CONDEQN for the multi-aquifer well is SPECIFIED) for each GWF node connected to the multi-aquifer well (NGWFNODES). If CONDEQN is SPECIFIED, HK\_SKIN must be greater than or equal to zero. HK\_SKIN can be any value if CONDEQN is THIEM. Otherwise, HK\_SKIN must be greater than zero. If CONDEQN is SKIN, the contrast between the cell transmissivity (the product of geometric mean horizontal hydraulic conductivity and the cell thickness) and the well transmissivity (the product of HK\_SKIN and the screen thicknesses) must be greater than one in node CELLID or the program will terminate with an error condition; if an error condition occurs, it is suggested that the HK\_SKIN be reduced to a value less than K11 and K22 in node CELLID or the THEIM or MEAN conductance equations be used for these multi-aquifer wells.
- **radius\_skin** real value that defines the skin radius (filter pack radius) for the multi-aquifer well. RADIUS\_SKIN can be any value if CONDEQN is SPECIFIED or THIEM. If CONDEQN is SKIN, CUMULATIVE, or MEAN, the program will terminate with an error if RADIUS\_SKIN is less than or equal to the RADIUS for the multi-aquifer well.



**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ifno** integer value that defines the well number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NMAWWELLS.
- **mawsetting** line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the MAWSETTING string include: STATUS, FLOWING\_WELL, RATE, WELL\_HEAD, HEAD\_LIMIT, SHUT\_OFF, RATE\_SCALING, and AUXILIARY.

```

STATUS <status>
FLOWING_WELL <fwelev> <fwcond> <fwrlen>
RATE <rate>
WELL_HEAD <well_head>
HEAD_LIMIT <head_limit>
SHUT_OFF <minrate> <maxrate>
RATE_SCALING <pump_elevation> <scaling_length>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>

```

- **status** keyword option to define well status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or CONSTANT. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE.
- **FLOWING\_WELL** keyword to indicate the well is a flowing well. The FLOWING\_WELL option can be used to simulate flowing wells when the simulated well head exceeds the specified drainage elevation.
- **fwelev** elevation used to determine whether or not the well is flowing.
- **fwcond** conductance used to calculate the discharge of a free flowing well. Flow occurs when the head in the well is above the well top elevation (FWELEV).
- **fwrlen** length used to reduce the conductance of the flowing well. When the head in the well drops below the well top plus the reduction length, then the conductance is reduced. This reduction length can be used to improve the stability of simulations with flowing wells so that there is not an abrupt change in flowing well rates.
- **rate** is the volumetric pumping rate for the multi-aquifer well. A positive value indicates recharge and a negative value indicates discharge (pumping). RATE only applies to active (STATUS is ACTIVE) multi-aquifer wells. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. By default, the RATE for each multi-aquifer well is zero.
- **well\_head** is the head in the multi-aquifer well. WELL\_HEAD is only applied to constant head (STATUS is CONSTANT) and inactive (STATUS is INACTIVE) multi-aquifer wells. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. The program will terminate with an error if WELL\_HEAD is less than the bottom of the well.
- **head\_limit** is the limiting water level (head) in the well, which is the minimum of the well RATE or the well in-flow rate from the aquifer. HEAD\_LIMIT can be applied to extraction wells (RATE < 0) or injection wells (RATE > 0). HEAD\_LIMIT can be deactivated by specifying the text string “OFF”. The HEAD\_LIMIT option is based on the HEAD\_LIMIT functionality available in the MNW2 package for MODFLOW-2005. The HEAD\_LIMIT option has been included to facilitate backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW but use of the RATE\_SCALING option instead of the HEAD\_LIMIT option is recommended. By default, HEAD\_LIMIT is “OFF”.

- **SHUT\_OFF** keyword for activating well shut off capability. Subsequent values define the minimum and maximum pumping rate that a well must exceed to shutoff or reactivate a well, respectively, during a stress period. SHUT\_OFF is only applied to injection wells (RATE<0) and if HEAD\_LIMIT is specified (not set to "OFF"). If HEAD\_LIMIT is specified, SHUT\_OFF can be deactivated by specifying a minimum value equal to zero. The SHUT\_OFF option is based on the SHUT\_OFF functionality available in the MNW2 package for MODFLOW-2005. The SHUT\_OFF option has been included to facilitate backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW but use of the RATE\_SCALING option instead of the SHUT\_OFF option is recommended. By default, SHUT\_OFF is not used.
- **minrate** is the minimum rate that a well must exceed to shutoff a well during a stress period. The well will shut down during a time step if the flow rate to the well from the aquifer is less than MINRATE. If a well is shut down during a time step, reactivation of the well cannot occur until the next time step to reduce oscillations. MINRATE must be less than maxrate.
- **maxrate** is the maximum rate that a well must exceed to reactivate a well during a stress period. The well will reactivate during a timestep if the well was shutdown during the previous time step and the flow rate to the well from the aquifer exceeds maxrate. Reactivation of the well cannot occur until the next time step if a well is shutdown to reduce oscillations. maxrate must be greater than MINRATE.
- **RATE\_SCALING** activate rate scaling. If RATE\_SCALING is specified, both PUMP\_ELEVATION and SCALING\_LENGTH must be specified. RATE\_SCALING cannot be used with HEAD\_LIMIT. RATE\_SCALING can be used for extraction or injection wells. For extraction wells, the extraction rate will start to decrease once the head in the well lowers to a level equal to the pump elevation plus the scaling length. If the head in the well drops below the pump elevation, then the extraction rate is calculated to be zero. For an injection well, the injection rate will begin to decrease once the head in the well rises above the specified pump elevation. If the head in the well rises above the pump elevation plus the scaling length, then the injection rate will be set to zero.
- **pump\_elevation** is the elevation of the multi-aquifer well pump (PUMP\_ELEVATION). PUMP\_ELEVATION should not be less than the bottom elevation (BOTTOM) of the multi-aquifer well.
- **scaling\_length** height above the pump elevation (SCALING\_LENGTH). If the simulated well head is below this elevation (pump elevation plus the scaling length), then the pumping rate is reduced.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.
- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned AUXVAL. AUXNAME must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block. If AUXNAME does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

## Example Input File

### Example 1

```
begin options
  print_input
  print_head
  print_flows
  boundnames
  head fileout maw-1.head.bin
  budget fileout maw-1.cbc
end options

begin dimensions
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

nmawwells 2
end dimensions

begin packagedata
# ifno radius bottom strt condeqn ngwnodes name
    1  0.15 -100.0 9.14  thiem      2 pwell
    2  0.25 -100.0 9.14  thiem      1 iwell
end packagedata

begin connectiondata
# ifno conn l  r  c  stop sbot  k  rskin
    1  1 1 51 51    0    0  0    0
    1  2 2 51 51    0    0  0    0
    2  1 2 2 2     0    0  0    0
end connectiondata

begin period 1
    1 rate_scaling -90. 5.
    1 rate -1767.
    2 status inactive
end period

begin period 100
    2 status active
    2 rate 529.
    1 rate -2767.
end period

```

## Example 2

```

begin options
    print_input
    print_head
    print_flows
    boundnames
end options

begin dimensions
    nmawwells 2
end dimensions

begin packagedata
# ifno radius bottom strt condeqn ngwnodes name
    1  0.15 -100.0 9.14  mean      2 pwell
    2  0.25 -100.0 9.14  mean      1 iwell
end packagedata

begin connectiondata
# ifno conn l  r  c  stop sbot  k  rskin
    1  1 1 51 51    0. -100. 361. .25
    1  2 2 51 51    0. -100. 361. .25
    2  1 2 2 2   -50. -100. 361  .50

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

end connectiondata

begin period 1
  1 rate_scaling -90. 5.
  1 rate -1767.
  2 status inactive
end period

begin period 100
  2 status active
  2 rate 529.
  1 rate -2767.
end period

```

## Example 3

```

begin options
  print_input
  print_head
  print_flows
  boundnames
  flowing_wells
end options

begin dimensions
  nmaxwells 1
end dimensions

begin packagedata
# ifno radius bottom strt  condeqn ngwnodes name
  1   0.15 -514.9 9.14 specified      2 ntwell
end packagedata

begin connectiondata
# ifno conn l  r  c  stop  sbot      k  rskin
  1   1 1 51 51  -50 -514.9 111.3763    0
  1   2 2 51 51  -50 -514.9 445.9849    0
end connectiondata

begin period 1
  1 rate 0
  1 flowing_well 0. 7500. 0.5
end period

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 10
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.maw.csv
  m1head    head  1
  m1rate01  maw   1 1
  m1rate02  maw   1 2
  m1rate    maw   well-1
  m2rate01  maw   well-2
END CONTINUOUS
```

## 1.3.17 GWF-MVR

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [MODELNAMES]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXMVR <maxmvr>
  MAXPACKAGES <maxpackages>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGES
  [<mname>] <pname>
  [<mname>] <pname>
  ...
END PACKAGES
```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  [<mname1>] <pname1> <id1> [<mname2>] <pname2> <id2> <mvrtype> <value>
  [<mname1>] <pname1> <id1> [<mname2>] <pname2> <id2> <mvrtype> <value>
  ...
END PERIOD
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of MVR information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of MVR flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **MODELNAMES** keyword to indicate that all package names will be preceded by the model name for the package. Model names are required when the Mover Package is used with a GWF-GWF Exchange. The **MODELNAME** keyword should not be used for a Mover Package that is for a single GWF Model.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.

#### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxmvr** integer value specifying the maximum number of water mover entries that will be specified for any stress period.
- **maxpackages** integer value specifying the number of unique packages that are included in this water mover input file.

#### Block: PACKAGES

- **mname** name of model containing the package. Model names are assigned by the user in the simulation name file.
- **pname** is the name of a package that may be included in a subsequent stress period block. The package name is assigned in the name file for the GWF Model. Package names are optionally provided in the name file. If they are not provided by the user, then packages are assigned a default value, which is the package acronym followed by a hyphen and the package number. For example, the first Drain Package is named DRN-1. The second Drain Package is named DRN-2, and so forth.

#### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **mname1** name of model containing the package, **PNAME1**.

- **pname1** is the package name for the provider. The package PNAME1 must be designated to provide water through the MVR Package by specifying the keyword “MOVER” in its OPTIONS block.
- **id1** is the identifier for the provider. For the standard boundary packages, the provider identifier is the number of the boundary as it is listed in the package input file. (Note that the order of these boundaries may change by stress period, which must be accounted for in the Mover Package.) So the first well has an identifier of one. The second is two, and so forth. For the advanced packages, the identifier is the reach number (SFR Package), well number (MAW Package), or UZF cell number. For the Lake Package, ID1 is the lake outlet number. Thus, outflows from a single lake can be routed to different streams, for example.
- **mname2** name of model containing the package, PNAME2.
- **pname2** is the package name for the receiver. The package PNAME2 must be designated to receive water from the MVR Package by specifying the keyword “MOVER” in its OPTIONS block.
- **id2** is the identifier for the receiver. The receiver identifier is the reach number (SFR Package), Lake number (LAK Package), well number (MAW Package), or UZF cell number.
- **mvrtype** is the character string signifying the method for determining how much water will be moved. Supported values are “FACTOR” “EXCESS” “THRESHOLD” and “UPTO”. These four options determine how the receiver flow rate,  $Q_R$ , is calculated. These options mirror the options defined for the cprior variable in the SFR package, with the term “FACTOR” being functionally equivalent to the “FRACTION” option for cprior.
- **value** is the value to be used in the equation for calculating the amount of water to move. For the “FACTOR” option, VALUE is the alpha factor. For the remaining options, VALUE is the specified flow rate,  $Q_S$ .

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXMVR 16
  MAXPACKAGES 5
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGES
  MAW-1
  MAW-2
  SFR-1
  LAK-1
  UZF-1
END PACKAGES

BEGIN PERIOD 1
# ***PROVIDER***      ***RECEIVER***      ***FLOW INFO**
#  PAK1  PAK1RCH      PAK2  PAK2RCH  TYPE      VALUE
  MAW-1      1  MAW-2      21  EXCESS      5.00
  MAW-1      11  SFR-1      77  FACTOR      0.25
  MAW-1      21  UZF-1      93  FACTOR      0.01
  MAW-1      21  LAK-1      3   FACTOR      1.00

  SFR-1      1021  MAW-1      21  THRESHOLD  10.0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

SFR-1	441	SFR-1	77	FACTOR	0.10
SFR-1	56	UZF-1	93	FACTOR	0.10
SFR-1	4587	LAK-1	3	FACTOR	1.00
UZF-1	4	MAW-1	11	FACTOR	1.00
UZF-1	5	SFR-1	22	FACTOR	1.00
UZF-1	6	UZF-1	45	FACTOR	1.00
UZF-1	7	LAK-1	3	FACTOR	1.00
LAK-1	1	MAW-1	11	EXCESS	1000.
LAK-1	2	SFR-1	22	UPTO	2000.
LAK-1	3	UZF-1	45	UPTO	3000.
LAK-1	4	LAK-1	3	UPTO	3000.
END PERIOD 1					

### 1.3.18 GWF-NAM

#### Structure of Blocks

##### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LIST <list>]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [NEWTON [UNDER_RELAXATION]]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN PACKAGES
  <ftype> <fname> [<pname>]
  <ftype> <fname> [<pname>]
  ...
END PACKAGES

```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **list** is name of the listing file to create for this GWF model. If not specified, then the name of the list file will be the basename of the GWF model name file and the '.lst' extension. For example, if the GWF name file is called "my.model.nam" then the list file will be called "my.model.lst".
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of all model stress package information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of all model package flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which "BUDGET PRINT" is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and "PRINT\_FLOWS" is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.



- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that all model package flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **NEWTON** keyword that activates the Newton-Raphson formulation for groundwater flow between connected, convertible groundwater cells and stress packages that support calculation of Newton-Raphson terms for groundwater exchanges. Cells will not dry when this option is used. By default, the Newton-Raphson formulation is not applied.
- **UNDER\_RELAXATION** keyword that indicates whether the groundwater head in a cell will be under-relaxed when water levels fall below the bottom of the model below any given cell. By default, Newton-Raphson **UNDER\_RELAXATION** is not applied.

### Block: PACKAGES

- **f**type is the file type, which must be one of the following character values shown in table ref{table:f<sub>type</sub>}. Ftype may be entered in any combination of uppercase and lowercase.
- **f**name is the name of the file containing the package input. The path to the file should be included if the file is not located in the folder where the program was run.
- **p**name is the user-defined name for the package. PNAME is restricted to 16 characters. No spaces are allowed in PNAME. PNAME character values are read and stored by the program for stress packages only. These names may be useful for labeling purposes when multiple stress packages of the same type are located within a single GWF Model. If PNAME is specified for a stress package, then PNAME will be used in the flow budget table in the listing file; it will also be used for the text entry in the cell-by-cell budget file. PNAME is case insensitive and is stored in all upper case letters.

### Example Input File

```
# This block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

# List of packages. List can be listed in any order.
BEGIN PACKAGES
  IC6          bcf2ss.ic
  NPF6         bcf2ss.npf
  WEL6         bcf2ss.wel  WEL-COUNTY
  RIV6         bcf2ss.riv
  RCH6         bcf2ss.rch
  OC6          bcf2ss.oc
  DIS6         bcf2ss.dis
END PACKAGES
```

### 1.3.19 GWF-NPF

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [ALTERNATIVE_CELL_AVERAGING <alternative_cell_averaging>]
  [THICKSTRT]
  [VARIABLECV [DEWATERED]]
  [PERCHED]
  [REWET WETFCT <wetfct> IWETIT <iwetit> IHDWET <ihdwet>]
  [XT3D [RHS]]
  [SAVE_SPECIFIC_DISCHARGE]
  [SAVE_SATURATION]
  [K22OVERK]
  [K33OVERK]
  [TVK6 FILEIN <tvk6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  ICELLTYPE [LAYERED]
    <icelltype(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  K [LAYERED]
    <k(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  [K22 [LAYERED]
    <k22(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [K33 [LAYERED]
    <k33(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [ANGLE1 [LAYERED]
    <angle1(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [ANGLE2 [LAYERED]
    <angle2(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [ANGLE3 [LAYERED]
    <angle3(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [WETDRY [LAYERED]
    <wetdry(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that budget flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET SAVE FILE” in Output Control.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that calculated flows between cells will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period. This option can produce extremely large list files because all cell-by-cell flows are printed. It should only be used with the NPF Package for models that have a small number of cells.

- **alternative\_cell\_averaging** is a text keyword to indicate that an alternative method will be used for calculating the conductance for horizontal cell connections. The text value for **ALTERNATIVE\_CELL\_AVERAGING** can be “LOGARITHMIC”, “AMT-LMK”, or “AMT-HMK”. “AMT-LMK” signifies that the conductance will be calculated using arithmetic-mean thickness and logarithmic-mean hydraulic conductivity. “AMT-HMK” signifies that the conductance will be calculated using arithmetic-mean thickness and harmonic-mean hydraulic conductivity. If the user does not specify a value for **ALTERNATIVE\_CELL\_AVERAGING**, then the harmonic-mean method will be used. This option cannot be used if the **XT3D** option is invoked.
- **THICKSTRT** indicates that cells having a negative **ICELLTYPE** are confined, and their cell thickness for conductance calculations will be computed as **STRT-BOT** rather than **TOP-BOT**. This option should be used with caution as it only affects conductance calculations in the **NPF** Package.
- **VARIABLECV** keyword to indicate that the vertical conductance will be calculated using the saturated thickness and properties of the overlying cell and the thickness and properties of the underlying cell. If the **DEWATERED** keyword is also specified, then the vertical conductance is calculated using only the saturated thickness and properties of the overlying cell if the head in the underlying cell is below its top. If these keywords are not specified, then the default condition is to calculate the vertical conductance at the start of the simulation using the initial head and the cell properties. The vertical conductance remains constant for the entire simulation.
- **DEWATERED** If the **DEWATERED** keyword is specified, then the vertical conductance is calculated using only the saturated thickness and properties of the overlying cell if the head in the underlying cell is below its top.
- **PERCHED** keyword to indicate that when a cell is overlying a dewatered convertible cell, the head difference used in Darcy’s Law is equal to the head in the overlying cell minus the bottom elevation of the overlying cell. If not specified, then the default is to use the head difference between the two cells.
- **REWET** activates model rewetting. Rewetting is off by default.
- **wetfct** is a keyword and factor that is included in the calculation of the head that is initially established at a cell when that cell is converted from dry to wet.
- **iwetit** is a keyword and iteration interval for attempting to wet cells. Wetting is attempted every **IWETIT** iteration. This applies to outer iterations and not inner iterations. If **IWETIT** is specified as zero or less, then the value is changed to 1.
- **ihdwet** is a keyword and integer flag that determines which equation is used to define the initial head at cells that become wet. If **IHDWET** is 0,  $h = \text{BOT} + \text{WETFCT} (h_m - \text{BOT})$ . If **IHDWET** is not 0,  $h = \text{BOT} + \text{WETFCT} (\text{THRESH})$ .
- **XT3D** keyword indicating that the **XT3D** formulation will be used. If the **RHS** keyword is also included, then the **XT3D** additional terms will be added to the right-hand side. If the **RHS** keyword is excluded, then the **XT3D** terms will be put into the coefficient matrix. Use of **XT3D** will substantially increase the computational effort, but will result in improved accuracy for anisotropic conductivity fields and for unstructured grids in which the **CVFD** requirement is violated. **XT3D** requires additional information about the shapes of grid cells. If **XT3D** is active and the **DISU** Package is used, then the user will need to provide in the **DISU** Package the **angldegx** array in the **CONNECTIONDATA** block and the **VERTICES** and **CELL2D** blocks.
- **RHS** If the **RHS** keyword is also included, then the **XT3D** additional terms will be added to the right-hand side. If the **RHS** keyword is excluded, then the **XT3D** terms will be put into the coefficient matrix.
- **SAVE\_SPECIFIC\_DISCHARGE** keyword to indicate that x, y, and z components of specific discharge will be calculated at cell centers and written to the budget file, which is specified with “**BUDGET SAVE FILE**” in Output Control. If this option is activated, then additional information may be required in the discretization packages and the **GWF** Exchange package (if **GWF** models are coupled). Specifically, **ANGLDEGX** must be specified in the **CONNECTIONDATA** block of the **DISU** Package; **ANGLDEGX** must also be specified for the **GWF** Exchange as an auxiliary variable.
- **SAVE\_SATURATION** keyword to indicate that cell saturation will be written to the budget file, which is specified with “**BUDGET SAVE FILE**” in Output Control. Saturation will be saved to the budget file as an auxiliary variable saved with the **DATA-SAT** text label. Saturation is a cell variable that ranges from zero to one and can

be used by post processing programs to determine how much of a cell volume is saturated. If ICELLTYPE is 0, then saturation is always one.

- K22OVERK keyword to indicate that specified K22 is a ratio of K22 divided by K. If this option is specified, then the K22 array entered in the NPF Package will be multiplied by K after being read.
- K33OVERK keyword to indicate that specified K33 is a ratio of K33 divided by K. If this option is specified, then the K33 array entered in the NPF Package will be multiplied by K after being read.
- TVK6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-varying hydraulic conductivity (TVK) file. The behavior of TVK and a description of the input file is provided separately.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- tvk6\_filename defines a time-varying hydraulic conductivity (TVK) input file. Records in the TVK file can be used to change hydraulic conductivity properties at specified times or stress periods.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **icelltype** flag for each cell that specifies how saturated thickness is treated. 0 means saturated thickness is held constant; >0 means saturated thickness varies with computed head when head is below the cell top; <0 means saturated thickness varies with computed head unless the THICKSTRT option is in effect. When THICKSTRT is in effect, a negative value for ICELLTYPE indicates that the saturated thickness value used in conductance calculations in the NPF Package will be computed as STRT-BOT and held constant. If the THICKSTRT option is not in effect, then negative values provided by the user for ICELLTYPE are automatically reassigned by the program to a value of one.
- **k** is the hydraulic conductivity. For the common case in which the user would like to specify the horizontal hydraulic conductivity and the vertical hydraulic conductivity, then K should be assigned as the horizontal hydraulic conductivity, K33 should be assigned as the vertical hydraulic conductivity, and K22 and the three rotation angles should not be specified. When more sophisticated anisotropy is required, then K corresponds to the K11 hydraulic conductivity axis. All included cells (IDOMAIN > 0) must have a K value greater than zero.
- **k22** is the hydraulic conductivity of the second ellipsoid axis (or the ratio of K22/K if the K22OVERK option is specified); for an unrotated case this is the hydraulic conductivity in the y direction. If K22 is not included in the GRIDDATA block, then K22 is set equal to K. For a regular MODFLOW grid (DIS Package is used) in which no rotation angles are specified, K22 is the hydraulic conductivity along columns in the y direction. For an unstructured DISU grid, the user must assign principal x and y axes and provide the angle for each cell face relative to the assigned x direction. All included cells (IDOMAIN > 0) must have a K22 value greater than zero.
- **k33** is the hydraulic conductivity of the third ellipsoid axis (or the ratio of K33/K if the K33OVERK option is specified); for an unrotated case, this is the vertical hydraulic conductivity. When anisotropy is applied, K33 corresponds to the K33 tensor component. All included cells (IDOMAIN > 0) must have a K33 value greater than zero.
- **angle1** is a rotation angle of the hydraulic conductivity tensor in degrees. The angle represents the first of three sequential rotations of the hydraulic conductivity ellipsoid. With the K11, K22, and K33 axes of the ellipsoid initially aligned with the x, y, and z coordinate axes, respectively, ANGLE1 rotates the ellipsoid about its K33 axis (within the x - y plane). A positive value represents counter-clockwise rotation when viewed from any point on the positive K33 axis, looking toward the center of the ellipsoid. A value of zero indicates that the K11 axis lies within the x - z plane. If ANGLE1 is not specified, default values of zero are assigned to ANGLE1, ANGLE2, and ANGLE3, in which case the K11, K22, and K33 axes are aligned with the x, y, and z axes, respectively.
- **angle2** is a rotation angle of the hydraulic conductivity tensor in degrees. The angle represents the second of three sequential rotations of the hydraulic conductivity ellipsoid. Following the rotation by ANGLE1 described above, ANGLE2 rotates the ellipsoid about its K22 axis (out of the x - y plane). An array can be specified for ANGLE2 only if ANGLE1 is also specified. A positive value of ANGLE2 represents clockwise rotation when viewed from any point on the positive K22 axis, looking toward the center of the ellipsoid. A value of

zero indicates that the K11 axis lies within the x - y plane. If ANGLE2 is not specified, default values of zero are assigned to ANGLE2 and ANGLE3; connections that are not user-designated as vertical are assumed to be strictly horizontal (that is, to have no z component to their orientation); and connection lengths are based on horizontal distances.

- **angle3** is a rotation angle of the hydraulic conductivity tensor in degrees. The angle represents the third of three sequential rotations of the hydraulic conductivity ellipsoid. Following the rotations by ANGLE1 and ANGLE2 described above, ANGLE3 rotates the ellipsoid about its K11 axis. An array can be specified for ANGLE3 only if ANGLE1 and ANGLE2 are also specified. An array must be specified for ANGLE3 if ANGLE2 is specified. A positive value of ANGLE3 represents clockwise rotation when viewed from any point on the positive K11 axis, looking toward the center of the ellipsoid. A value of zero indicates that the K22 axis lies within the x - y plane.
- **wetdry** is a combination of the wetting threshold and a flag to indicate which neighboring cells can cause a cell to become wet. If WETDRY < 0, only a cell below a dry cell can cause the cell to become wet. If WETDRY > 0, the cell below a dry cell and horizontally adjacent cells can cause a cell to become wet. If WETDRY is 0, the cell cannot be wetted. The absolute value of WETDRY is the wetting threshold. When the sum of BOT and the absolute value of WETDRY at a dry cell is equaled or exceeded by the head at an adjacent cell, the cell is wetted. WETDRY must be specified if "REWET" is specified in the OPTIONS block. If "REWET" is not specified in the options block, then WETDRY can be entered, and memory will be allocated for it, even though it is not used.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  #
  #icelltype(nodes) is 0:confined, 1:convertible
  ICELLTYPE
    constant 0
  #
  # horizontal hydraulic conductivity
  K
    constant 1.0
  #
  # vertical hydraulic conductivity
  K33
    constant 0.1
END GRIDDATA
```

## 1.3.20 GWF-OC

### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [HEAD FILEOUT <headfile>]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[HEAD PRINT_FORMAT COLUMNS <columns> WIDTH <width> DIGITS <digits> <format>]
END OPTIONS
```

## FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  [SAVE <rtype> <ocsetting>]
  [PRINT <rtype> <ocsetting>]
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- BUDGET keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- FILEOUT keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- budgetfile name of the output file to write budget information.
- BUDGETCSV keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- budgetcsvfile name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- HEAD keyword to specify that record corresponds to head.
- headfile name of the output file to write head information.
- PRINT\_FORMAT keyword to specify format for printing to the listing file.
- columns number of columns for writing data.
- width width for writing each number.
- digits number of digits to use for writing a number.
- format write format can be EXPONENTIAL, FIXED, GENERAL, or SCIENTIFIC.

### Block: PERIOD

- iper integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- SAVE keyword to indicate that information will be saved this stress period.
- PRINT keyword to indicate that information will be printed this stress period.
- rtype type of information to save or print. Can be BUDGET or HEAD.
- ocsetting specifies the steps for which the data will be saved.

```

ALL
FIRST
LAST
FREQUENCY <frequency>
STEPS <steps(<nstp>>

```

- ALL keyword to indicate save for all time steps in period.
- FIRST keyword to indicate save for first step in period. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.
- LAST keyword to indicate save for last step in period. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.
- frequency save at the specified time step frequency. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.
- steps save for each step specified in STEPS. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  HEAD FILEOUT AdvGW_tidal.hds
  BUDGET FILEOUT AdvGW_tidal.cbc
  HEAD PRINT_FORMAT COLUMNS 100 WIDTH 15 DIGITS 4 GENERAL
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  PRINT HEAD FIRST
  PRINT HEAD LAST
  PRINT BUDGET LAST
  SAVE HEAD ALL
  SAVE BUDGET ALL
END PERIOD

# No output for stress periods 2 through 24
BEGIN PERIOD 2
END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD 25
  PRINT HEAD STEPS 6 12 23
  SAVE BUDGET FIRST
  SAVE BUDGET LAST
  SAVE BUDGET FREQUENCY 5
END PERIOD

```

### 1.3.21 GWF-RCH

#### Structure of Blocks

##### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [FIXED_CELL]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

##### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <recharge> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <recharge> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PERIOD
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **FIXED\_CELL** indicates that recharge will not be reassigned to a cell underlying the cell specified in the list if the specified cell is inactive.
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of recharge.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of recharge cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of recharge information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of recharge flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.



- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that recharge flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Recharge package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Recharge package.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of recharge cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. **IPER** must be less than or equal to **NPER** in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The **IPER** value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the **IPER** value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, **CELLID** is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, **CELLID** is the layer and **CELL2D** number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, **CELLID** is the node number for the cell.
- **recharge** is the recharge flux rate (LT-1). This rate is multiplied inside the program by the surface area of the cell to calculate the volumetric recharge rate. If the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each recharge. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each recharge. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the **OPTIONS** block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the recharge cell. **BOUNDNAME** is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If **BOUNDNAME** contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

## Example Input File

### Example 1

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY var1 var2 mult
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  BOUNDNAMES
  TS6 FILEIN recharge_rates.ts
  # Note: Time-series file recharge_rates.ts defines time series rch_1
  AUXMULTNAME mult
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 10
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  # Lay  Row  Col  Rate  Var1  Var2  mult  BoundName
    1    1    1  rch_1  1.0   2.0   1.0    Rch-1-1
    1    1    2  rch_1  1.1   2.1   1.0    Rch-1-2
    1    1    3  rch_1  1.2   2.2   0.5
    1    2    1  rch_1  1.3   2.3   1.0    Rch-2-1
    1    2    2  rch_1  1.4   2.4   1.0    Rch-2-2
    1    2    3  rch_1  1.5   2.5   1.0
    1    2    4  rch_1  1.6   2.6   0.5
    1    3    1  rch_1  1.7   2.7   1.0
    1    3    2  rch_1  1.8   2.8   1.0
    1    3    3  rch_1  1.9   2.9   1.0
END PERIOD

```

### Example 2

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY var1 var2 mymult
  READASARRAYS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  AUXMULTNAME mymult
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1

  # For this model, the absence of an IRCH array causes
  # recharge to apply to model layer 1. To make recharge
  # apply to layer 2 instead, the following lines
  # (uncommented) could be used:
  # IRCH
  #   constant 2

  # recharge rate

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

RECHARGE
  constant 0.0040

# auxiliary variable (var1) array
var1
  constant 100.

# auxiliary variable (var2) array
var2
  constant 0.

# auxiliary variable (mymult) array
# Because ``AUXMULTNAME mymult" was specified in the
# options block, the MYMULT array will be used to multiply
# the values in the RECHARGE array
MYMULT
  INTERNAL FACTOR 1.0
    0.5 1.0 1.0 0.5
    1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0
    0.5 1.0 1.0 0.5

END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.rch.csv
  rch1-1 RCH Rch-1-1
  rch1-2 RCH Rch-1-2
  rch2-1 RCH Rch-2-1
  rch2-2 RCH Rch-2-2
  rch2-3 RCH 1 2 3
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.3.22 GWF-RCHA

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  READASARRAYS
  [FIXED_CELL]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
[PRINT_INPUT]
[PRINT_FLOWS]
[SAVE_FLOWS]
[TAS6 FILEIN <tas6_filename>]
[OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  [IRCH
    <irch(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY]
  RECHARGE
    <recharge(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY
  [AUX
    <aux(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY]
END PERIOD

```

**Explanation of Variables****Block: OPTIONS**

- READASARRAYS indicates that array-based input will be used for the Recharge Package. This keyword must be specified to use array-based input.
- FIXED\_CELL indicates that recharge will not be reassigned to a cell underlying the cell specified in the list if the specified cell is inactive.
- auxiliary defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for naux. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- auxmultname name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of recharge.
- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that the list of recharge information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- PRINT\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that the list of recharge flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- SAVE\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that recharge flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- TAS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-array-series file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- tas6\_filename defines a time-array-series file defining a time-array series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-array series capability.

- OBS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- obs6\_filename name of input file to define observations for the Recharge package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Recharge package.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **irch** IRCH is the layer number that defines the layer in each vertical column where recharge is applied. If IRCH is omitted, recharge by default is applied to cells in layer 1. IRCH can only be used if READASARRAYS is specified in the OPTIONS block. If IRCH is specified, it must be specified as the first variable in the PERIOD block or MODFLOW will terminate with an error.
- **recharge** is the recharge flux rate (LT-1). This rate is multiplied inside the program by the surface area of the cell to calculate the volumetric recharge rate. The recharge array may be defined by a time-array series (see the “Using Time-Array Series in a Package” section).
- **aux** is an array of values for auxiliary variable aux(iaux), where iaux is a value from 1 to naux, and aux(iaux) must be listed as part of the auxiliary variables. A separate array can be specified for each auxiliary variable. If an array is not specified for an auxiliary variable, then a value of zero is assigned. If the value specified here for the auxiliary variable is the same as auxmultname, then the recharge array will be multiplied by this array.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY var1 var2 mymult
  READASARRAYS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  AUXMULTNAME mymult
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1

  # For this model, the absence of an IRCH array causes
  # recharge to apply to model layer 1. To make recharge
  # apply to layer 2 instead, the following lines
  # (uncommented) could be used:
  # IRCH
  #   constant 2

  # recharge rate
  RECHARGE
    constant 0.0040

  # auxiliary variable (var1) array
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

var1
  constant 100.

# auxiliary variable (var2) array
var2
  constant 0.

# auxiliary variable (mymult) array
# Because `AUXMULTNAME mymult" was specified in the
# options block, the MYMULT array will be used to multiply
# the values in the RECHARGE array
MYMULT
  INTERNAL FACTOR 1.0
    0.5 1.0 1.0 0.5
    1.0 1.0 1.0 1.0
    0.5 1.0 1.0 0.5

END PERIOD

```

### 1.3.23 GWF-RIV

#### Structure of Blocks

##### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS

```

##### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <stage> <cond> <rbot> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <stage> <cond> <rbot> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PERIOD

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of riverbed conductance.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of river cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of river information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of river flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that river flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the River package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the River package.
- **MOVER** keyword to indicate that this instance of the River Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of rivers cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **stage** is the head in the river. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **cond** is the riverbed hydraulic conductance. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rbot** is the elevation of the bottom of the riverbed. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each river. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each river. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the river cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  BOUNDNAMES
  TS6 FILEIN river_stages.ts
END OPTIONS

begin dimensions
  MAXBOUND 20
end dimensions

BEGIN PERIOD 1
# layer   row   col   stage           cond   rbot   BoundName
    1       3    1   river_stage_1   1001.   35.9
    1       4    2   river_stage_1   1002.   35.8
    1       5    3   river_stage_1   1003.   35.7
    1       5    4   river_stage_1   1004.   35.6
    1       6    5   river_stage_1   1005.   35.5

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

      1      6      6  river_stage_1  1006.  35.4  riv1_c6
      1      6      7  river_stage_1  1007.  35.3  riv1_c7
      1      5      8  river_stage_1  1008.  35.2
      1      5      9  river_stage_1  1009.  35.1
      1      5     10  river_stage_1  1010.  35.0
      1     10      1  river_stage_2  1001.  36.9  riv2_upper
      1      9      2  river_stage_2  1002.  36.8  riv2_upper
      1      8      3  river_stage_2  1003.  36.7  riv2_upper
      1      7      4  river_stage_2  1004.  36.6
      1      7      5  river_stage_2  1005.  36.5
      1      6      6  river_stage_2  1006.  36.4  riv2_c6
      1      6      7  river_stage_2  1007.  36.3  riv2_c7
      1      7      8  river_stage_2  1008.  36.2
      1      7      9  river_stage_2  1009.  36.1
      1      7     10  river_stage_2  1010.  36.0
END PERIOD

```

### Available Observation Types

#### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.riv.csv
# obsname      type  ID
rv1-5-4        RIV   1    5    4
rv1-6-5        RIV   1    6    5
rv1-c7         RIV   riv1_c7    # flow at boundary "riv1_c7"
rv2-7-4        RIV   1    7    4
rv2-8-5        RIV   1    7    5
rv2-9-6        RIV   1    6    6
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.riv.flows.csv
# obsname      type  ID
rv1-3-1        RIV   1    3    1
rv1-4-2        RIV   1    4    2
rv1-5-3        RIV   1    5    3
rv1-c6         RIV   riv1_c6
rv2-upper      RIV   riv2_upper
END CONTINUOUS

```

### 1.3.24 GWF-SFR

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_STAGE]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [STAGE FILEOUT <stagefile>]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [PACKAGE_CONVERGENCE FILEOUT <package_convergence_filename>]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
  [MAXIMUM_PICARD_ITERATIONS <maximum_picard_iterations>]
  [MAXIMUM_ITERATIONS <maximum_iterations>]
  [MAXIMUM_DEPTH_CHANGE <maximum_depth_change>]
  [LENGTH_CONVERSION <length_conversion>]
  [TIME_CONVERSION <time_conversion>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NREACHES <nreaches>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <cellid(ncelldim)> <rln> <rwid> <rgrd> <rtp> <rbth> <rhk> <man> <ncon>
  ↳<ustrf> <ndv> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <cellid(ncelldim)> <rln> <rwid> <rgrd> <rtp> <rbth> <rhk> <man> <ncon>
  ↳<ustrf> <ndv> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA
```

```
BEGIN CROSSSECTIONS
  <ifno> TAB6 FILEIN <tab6_filename>
  <ifno> TAB6 FILEIN <tab6_filename>
  ...
END CROSSSECTIONS
```

```
BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  <ifno> [<ic(ncon(ifno))>]
  <ifno> [<ic(ncon(ifno))>]
  ...
END CONNECTIONDATA
```

```

BEGIN DIVERSIONS
  <ifno> <idv> <iconr> <cprior>
  <ifno> <idv> <iconr> <cprior>
  ...
END DIVERSIONS

```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <ifno> <sfrsetting>
  <ifno> <sfrsetting>
  ...
END PERIOD

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of stream reach cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of stream reach information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_STAGE** keyword to indicate that the list of stream reach stages will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “HEAD PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and **PRINT\_STAGE** is specified, then stages are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of stream reach flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that stream reach flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **STAGE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to stage.
- **stagefile** name of the binary output file to write stage information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.

- **PACKAGE\_CONVERGENCE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the package convergence comma spaced values file.
- **package\_convergence\_filename** name of the comma spaced values output file to write package convergence information.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the SFR package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gw-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the SFR package.
- **MOVER** keyword to indicate that this instance of the SFR Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.
- **maximum\_picard\_iterations** integer value that defines the maximum number of Streamflow Routing picard iterations allowed when solving for reach stages and flows as part of the GWF formulate step. Picard iterations are used to minimize differences in SFR package results between subsequent GWF picard (non-linear) iterations as a result of non-optimal reach numbering. If reaches are numbered in order, from upstream to downstream, **MAXIMUM\_PICARD\_ITERATIONS** can be set to 1 to reduce model run time. By default, **MAXIMUM\_PICARD\_ITERATIONS** is equal to 100.
- **maximum\_iterations** integer value that defines the maximum number of Streamflow Routing Newton-Raphson iterations allowed for a reach. By default, **MAXIMUM\_ITERATIONS** is equal to 100. **MAXIMUM\_ITERATIONS** would only need to be increased from the default value if one or more reach in a simulation has a large water budget error.
- **maximum\_depth\_change** real value that defines the depth closure tolerance. By default, **MAXIMUM\_DEPTH\_CHANGE** is equal to  $1 \times 10^{-5}$ . The **MAXIMUM\_STAGE\_CHANGE** would only need to be increased or decreased from the default value if the water budget error for one or more reach is too small or too large, respectively.
- **length\_conversion** real value that is used to convert user-specified Manning’s roughness coefficients from meters to model length units. **LENGTH\_CONVERSION** should be set to 3.28081, 1.0, and 100.0 when using length units (**LENGTH\_UNITS**) of feet, meters, or centimeters in the simulation, respectively. **LENGTH\_CONVERSION** does not need to be specified if **LENGTH\_UNITS** are meters.
- **time\_conversion** real value that is used to convert user-specified Manning’s roughness coefficients from seconds to model time units. **TIME\_CONVERSION** should be set to 1.0, 60.0, 3,600.0, 86,400.0, and 31,557,600.0 when using time units (**TIME\_UNITS**) of seconds, minutes, hours, days, or years in the simulation, respectively. **TIME\_CONVERSION** does not need to be specified if **TIME\_UNITS** are seconds.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- **nreaches** integer value specifying the number of stream reaches. There must be NREACHES entries in the PACKAGEDATA block.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES. Reach information must be specified for every reach or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a reach is specified more than once.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell. For reaches that are not connected to an underlying GWF cell, a zero should be specified for each grid dimension. For example, for a DIS grid a CELLID of 0 0 0 should be specified. Reach-aquifer flow is not calculated for unconnected reaches. The keyword NONE can be still be specified to identify unconnected reaches for backward compatibility with previous versions of MODFLOW 6 but eventually NONE will be deprecated and will cause MODFLOW 6 to terminate with an error.
- **rln** real value that defines the reach length. RLEN must be greater than zero.
- **rwid** real value that defines the reach width. RWID must be greater than zero.
- **rgrd** real value that defines the stream gradient (slope) across the reach. RGRD must be greater than zero.
- **rtp** real value that defines the bottom elevation of the reach.
- **rbth** real value that defines the thickness of the reach streambed. RBTH can be any value if the reach is not connected to an underlying GWF cell. Otherwise, RBTH must be greater than zero.
- **rhk** real value that defines the hydraulic conductivity of the reach streambed. RHK can be any positive value if the reach is not connected to an underlying GWF cell. Otherwise, RHK must be greater than zero.
- **man** real or character value that defines the Manning's roughness coefficient for the reach. MAN must be greater than zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **ncon** integer value that defines the number of reaches connected to the reach. If a value of zero is specified for NCON an entry for IFNO is still required in the subsequent CONNECTIONDATA block.
- **ustrf** real value that defines the fraction of upstream flow from each upstream reach that is applied as upstream inflow to the reach. The sum of all USTRF values for all reaches connected to the same upstream reach must be equal to one and USTRF must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **ndv** integer value that defines the number of downstream diversions for the reach.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each stream reach. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each stream reach. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the stream reach cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Block: CROSSECTIONS**

- **i fno** integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified cross-section table file on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES. The program will also terminate with an error if table information for a reach is specified more than once.
- **TAB6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a cross-section table file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **tab6\_filename** character string that defines the path and filename for the file containing cross-section table data for the reach. The TAB6\_FILENAME file includes the number of entries in the file and the station elevation data in terms of the fractional width and the reach depth. Instructions for creating the TAB6\_FILENAME input file are provided in SFR Reach Cross-Section Table Input File section.

**Block: CONNECTIONDATA**

- **i fno** integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified CONNECTIONDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES. Reach connection information must be specified for every reach or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if connection information for a reach is specified more than once.
- **i c** integer value that defines the reach number of the reach connected to the current reach and whether it is connected to the upstream or downstream end of the reach. Negative IC numbers indicate connected reaches are connected to the downstream end of the current reach. Positive IC numbers indicate connected reaches are connected to the upstream end of the current reach. The absolute value of IC must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES. IC should not be specified when NCON is zero but must be specified otherwise.

**Block: DIVERSIONS**

- **i fno** integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified DIVERSIONS data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES. Reach diversion information must be specified for every reach with a NDV value greater than 0 or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if diversion information for a given reach diversion is specified more than once.
- **i dv** integer value that defines the downstream diversion number for the diversion for reach IFNO. IDV must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NDV for reach IFNO.
- **i conr** integer value that defines the downstream reach that will receive the diverted water. IDV must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES. Furthermore, reach ICONR must be a downstream connection for reach IFNO.
- **c prior** character string value that defines the prioritization system for the diversion, such as when insufficient water is available to meet all diversion stipulations, and is used in conjunction with the value of FLOW value specified in the STRESS\_PERIOD\_DATA section. Available diversion options include: (1) CPRIOR = "FRACTION", then the amount of the diversion is computed as a fraction of the streamflow leaving reach IFNO ( $Q_{DS}$ ); in this case, 0.0 DIVFLOW 1.0. (2) CPRIOR = "EXCESS", a diversion is made only if  $Q_{DS}$  for reach IFNO exceeds the value of DIVFLOW. If this occurs, then the quantity of water diverted is the excess flow ( $Q_{DS} - \text{DIVFLOW}$ ) and  $Q_{DS}$  from reach IFNO is set equal to DIVFLOW. This represents a flood-control type of diversion, as described by Danskin and Hanson (2002). (3) CPRIOR = "THRESHOLD", then if  $Q_{DS}$  in reach IFNO is less than the specified diversion flow DIVFLOW, no water is diverted from reach IFNO. If  $Q_{DS}$  in reach IFNO is greater than or equal to DIVFLOW, DIVFLOW is diverted and  $Q_{DS}$  is set to the remainder ( $Q_{DS} - \text{DIVFLOW}$ ). This approach assumes that once flow in the stream is sufficiently low, diversions from the stream cease, and is the "priority" algorithm that originally was programmed into the

STR1 Package (Prudic, 1989). (4) CPRIOR = "UPTO" – if  $Q_{\{DS\}}$  in reach IFNO is greater than or equal to the specified diversion flow DIVFLOW,  $Q_{\{DS\}}$  is reduced by DIVFLOW. If  $Q_{\{DS\}}$  in reach IFNO is less than DIVFLOW, DIVFLOW is set to  $Q_{\{DS\}}$  and there will be no flow available for reaches connected to downstream end of reach IFNO.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES.
- **sfrsetting** line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the SFRSETTING string include: STATUS, MANNING, STAGE, INFLOW, RAINFALL, EVAPORATION, RUNOFF, DIVERSION, UPSTREAM\_FRACTION, and AUXILIARY.

```
STATUS <status>
MANNING <manning>
STAGE <stage>
INFLOW <inflow>
RAINFALL <rainfall>
EVAPORATION <evaporation>
RUNOFF <runoff>
DIVERSION <idv> <divflow>
UPSTREAM_FRACTION <upstream_fraction>
CROSS_SECTION TAB6 FILEIN <tab6_filename>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>
```

- **status** keyword option to define stream reach status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or SIMPLE. The SIMPLE STATUS option simulates streamflow using a user-specified stage for a reach or a stage set to the top of the reach (depth = 0). In cases where the simulated leakage calculated using the specified stage exceeds the sum of inflows to the reach, the stage is set to the top of the reach and leakage is set equal to the sum of inflows. Upstream fractions should be changed using the UPSTREAM\_FRACTION SFRSETTING if the status for one or more reaches is changed to ACTIVE or INACTIVE. For example, if one of two downstream connections for a reach is inactivated, the upstream fraction for the active and inactive downstream reach should be changed to 1.0 and 0.0, respectively, to ensure that the active reach receives all of the downstream outflow from the upstream reach. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE.
- **manning** real or character value that defines the Manning's roughness coefficient for the reach. MANNING must be greater than zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **stage** real or character value that defines the stage for the reach. The specified STAGE is only applied if the reach uses the simple routing option. If STAGE is not specified for reaches that use the simple routing option, the specified stage is set to the top of the reach. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **inflow** real or character value that defines the volumetric inflow rate for the streamflow routing reach. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. By default, inflow rates are zero for each reach.

- **rainfall** real or character value that defines the volumetric rate per unit area of water added by precipitation directly on the streamflow routing reach. If the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. By default, rainfall rates are zero for each reach.
- **evaporation** real or character value that defines the volumetric rate per unit area of water subtracted by evaporation from the streamflow routing reach. A positive evaporation rate should be provided. If the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. If the volumetric evaporation rate for a reach exceeds the sources of water to the reach (upstream and specified inflows, rainfall, and runoff but excluding groundwater leakage into the reach) the volumetric evaporation rate is limited to the sources of water to the reach. By default, evaporation rates are zero for each reach.
- **runoff** real or character value that defines the volumetric rate of diffuse overland runoff that enters the streamflow routing reach. If the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. If the volumetric runoff rate for a reach is negative and exceeds inflows to the reach (upstream and specified inflows, and rainfall but excluding groundwater leakage into the reach) the volumetric runoff rate is limited to inflows to the reach and the volumetric evaporation rate for the reach is set to zero. By default, runoff rates are zero for each reach.
- **DIVERSION** keyword to indicate diversion record.
- **idv** an integer value specifying which diversion of reach **IFNO** that **DIVFLOW** is being specified for. Must be less or equal to **ndv** for the current reach (**IFNO**).
- **divflow** real or character value that defines the volumetric diversion (**DIVFLOW**) rate for the streamflow routing reach. If the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **upstream\_fraction** real value that defines the fraction of upstream flow (**USTRF**) from each upstream reach that is applied as upstream inflow to the reach. The sum of all **USTRF** values for all reaches connected to the same upstream reach must be equal to one.
- **CROSS\_SECTION** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a reach cross-section.
- **TAB6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a cross-section table file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **tab6\_filename** character string that defines the path and filename for the file containing cross-section table data for the reach. The **TAB6\_FILENAME** file includes the number of entries in the file and the station elevation data in terms of the fractional width and the reach depth. Instructions for creating the **TAB6\_FILENAME** input file are provided in **SFR Reach Cross-Section Table Input File** section.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.
- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned **AUXVAL**. **AUXNAME** must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the **OPTIONS** block. If **AUXNAME** does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the **OPTIONS** block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a **TIMESERIESFILE** entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.



## Example Input File

## Example 1

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  UNIT_CONVERSION 1.486
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_STAGE
  PRINT_FLOWS
  STAGE FILEOUT sfr-1.stage.bin
  BUDGET FILEOUT sfr-1.cbc
END OPTIONS

#dimension block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NREACHES 37
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  #ifno k i j rlen rwid      rgrd      rtp      rbth      rhk      man      ncon      ustrf      ndv
↳ boundname
    1 1 1 1 4500. 12      8.67E-04 1093.048      3.0 0.00003 0.03      1 1.0 0
↳ reach1
    2 1 2 2 7000. 12      8.67E-04 1088.059      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ reach2
    3 1 3 3 6000. 12      8.67E-04 1082.419      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ reach3
    4 1 3 4 5550. 12      8.67E-04 1077.408      3.0 0.00003 0.03      3 1.0 1
↳ reach4
    5 1 4 5 6500. 12      9.43E-04 1071.934      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    6 1 5 6 5000. 12      9.43E-04 1066.509      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    7 1 6 6 5000. 12      9.43E-04 1061.792      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    8 1 7 6 5000. 12      9.43E-04 1057.075      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    9 1 8 6 5000. 12      9.43E-04 1052.359      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    10 1 3 5 5000. 10      5.45E-04 1073.636      2.0 0.00003 0.03      2 0.0 0
↳ canal
    11 1 3 6 5000. 10      5.45E-04 1070.909      2.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ canal
    12 1 3 7 4500. 10      5.45E-04 1068.318      2.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ canal
    13 1 4 8 6000. 10      5.45E-04 1065.455      2.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ canal
    14 1 5 8 5000. 10      5.45E-04 1062.455      2.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ canal
    15 1 6 8 2000. 10      5.45E-04 1060.545      2.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
↳ canal
    16 1 5 10 2500. 10      1.81E-03 1077.727      3.0 0.00003 0.03      1 1.0 0
    17 1 5 9 5000. 10      1.81E-03 1070.909      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    18 1 6 8 3500. 10      1.81E-03 1063.182      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    19 1 6 8 4000. 15      1.00E-03 1058.000      3.0 0.00003 0.03      3 1.0 0
    20 1 7 7 5000. 15      1.00E-03 1053.500      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    21 1 8 7 3500. 15      1.00E-03 1049.250      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0
    22 1 8 6 2500. 15      1.00E-03 1046.250      3.0 0.00003 0.03      2 1.0 0

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

23 1 9 6 5000. 12 9.09E-04 1042.727 3.0 0.00003 0.03 3 1.0 0
24 1 10 7 5000. 12 9.09E-04 1038.182 3.0 0.00003 0.03 2 1.0 0
25 1 11 7 5000. 12 9.09E-04 1033.636 3.0 0.00003 0.03 2 1.0 0
26 1 12 7 5000. 12 9.09E-04 1029.091 3.0 0.00003 0.03 2 1.0 0
27 1 13 7 2000. 12 9.09E-04 1025.909 3.0 0.00003 0.03 2 1.0 0
28 1 14 9 5000. 55 9.67E-04 1037.581 3.0 0.00006 0.025 1 1.0 0
29 1 13 8 5500. 55 9.67E-04 1032.500 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
30 1 13 7 5000. 55 9.67E-04 1027.419 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
31 1 13 6 5000. 40 1.25E-03 1021.875 3.0 0.00006 0.025 3 1.0 0
32 1 13 5 5000. 40 1.25E-03 1015.625 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
33 1 13 4 5000. 40 1.25E-03 1009.375 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
34 1 13 3 5000. 40 1.25E-03 1003.125 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
35 1 13 2 5000. 40 1.25E-03 996.8750 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
36 1 13 1 3000. 40 1.25E-03 991.8750 3.0 0.00006 0.025 2 1.0 0
37 0 0 0 5000. 40 1.25E-03 985.6250 3.0 0.00006 0.025 1 1.0 0

```

END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA

```

#ifno ic1 ic2 ic3
1 -2
2 1 -3
3 2 -4
4 3 -5 -10
5 4 -6
6 5 -7
7 6 -8
8 7 -9
9 8 -23
10 4 -11
11 10 -12
12 11 -13
13 12 -14
14 13 -15
15 14 -19
16 -17
17 16 -18
18 17 -19
19 15 18 -20
20 19 -21
21 20 -22
22 21 -23
23 9 22 -24
24 23 -25
25 24 -26
26 25 -27
27 26 -31
28 -29
29 28 -30
30 29 -31
31 27 30 -32
32 31 -33
33 32 -34

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

34 33 -35
35 34 -36
36 35 -37
37 36
END CONNECTIONDATA

BEGIN DIVERSIONS
# ifno idv iconr cprior
  4 1 10 UPTO
END DIVERSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
#ifno sfrsetting
  1 inflow 25.
 16 inflow 10.
 28 inflow 150.
  4 diversion 1 10.
 10 status simple
 11 status simple
 12 status simple
 13 status simple
 14 status simple
 15 status simple
 10 stage 1075.5454
 11 stage 1072.6363
 12 stage 1069.8727
 13 stage 1066.8181
 14 stage 1063.6181
 15 stage 1061.5818
END PERIOD

```

## Example 2

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  UNIT_CONVERSION 1.486
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_STAGE
  PRINT_FLOWS
  STAGE FILEOUT sfr-1.stage.bin
  BUDGET FILEOUT sfr-1.cbc
END OPTIONS

#dimension block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NREACHES 10
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
#ifno k i j rlen rwid      rgrd      rtp      rbth      rhk      man      ncon      ustrf      ndv
↪boundname
  1 1 1 1 1000. 10      8.67E-04 1093.048      3.0 0.000003 0.03      1 1.0 0
↪trapezoidal

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      2 1  2 2 2000.  11    8.67E-04 1088.059    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳trapezoidal
      3 1  3 3 3000.  12    8.67E-04 1082.419    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳trapezoidal
      4 1  3 4 4000.  13    8.67E-04 1077.408    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳trapezoidal
      5 1  4 5 5000.  14    9.43E-04 1071.934    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳rect
      6 1  5 6 5000.  15    9.43E-04 1066.509    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳rect
      7 1  6 6 5000.  16    9.43E-04 1061.792    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳rect
      8 1  7 6 5000.  17    9.43E-04 1057.075    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳rect
      9 1  8 6 5000.  18    9.43E-04 1052.359    3.0 0.000003 0.03    2  1.0    0  _
↳rect
     10 1  3 5 5000.  19    5.45E-04 1073.636    2.0 0.000003 0.03    1  0.0    0  _
↳rect
    END PACKAGEDATA

    # CROSSSECTIONS BLOCK is optional
    BEGIN CROSSSECTIONS
      1 TAB6 FILEIN trapezoidal.tab
      2 TAB6 FILEIN trapezoidal.tab
      3 TAB6 FILEIN trapezoidal.tab
    END CROSSSECTIONS

    BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
    # ifno ic1 ic2 ic3
      1  -2
      2   1  -3
      3   2  -4
      4   3  -5
      5   4  -6
      6   5  -7
      7   6  -8
      8   7  -9
      9   8 -10
     10   9
    END CONNECTIONDATA

    BEGIN PERIOD 1
    # ifno sfrsetting
      1 inflow 25.
      4 crosssection TAB6 FILEIN trapezoidal.tab
    END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 8
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.sfr.csv
# obsname      obstype      id
gage1stage    STAGE          reach4
gage2stage    STAGE          7
gage2inflow   INFLOW         7
gage2disch    DOWNSTREAM-FLOW 7
gage3stage    STAGE          14
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.sfr.leakage.csv
# obsname      obstype      id
leak1         SFR            reach1
leak10        SFR            10
leak11        SFR            11
leak12        SFR            12
leak13        SFR            13
leak14        SFR            14
leak15        SFR            15
leakcanal     SFR            canal #Sum of flows between canal reaches and
↪groundwater
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.3.25 GWF-STO

### Structure of Blocks

#### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [STORAGECOEFFICIENT]
  [SS_CONFINED_ONLY]
  [TVS6 FILEIN <tvf_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  ICONVERT [LAYERED]
    <iconvert(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  SS [LAYERED]
    <ss(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  SY [LAYERED]
    <sy(nodes)> -- READARRAY
END GRIDDATA

```

### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  [STEADY-STATE]
  [TRANSIENT]
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that cell-by-cell flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET SAVE FILE” in Output Control.
- **STORAGECOEFFICIENT** keyword to indicate that the SS array is read as storage coefficient rather than specific storage.
- **SS\_CONFINED\_ONLY** keyword to indicate that compressible storage is only calculated for a convertible cell (**ICONVERT**>0) when the cell is under confined conditions (head greater than or equal to the top of the cell). This option has no effect on cells that are marked as being always confined (**ICONVERT**=0). This option is identical to the approach used to calculate storage changes under confined conditions in MODFLOW-2005.
- **TVS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-varying storage (TVS) file. The behavior of TVS and a description of the input file is provided separately.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **tvsv\_filename** defines a time-varying storage (TVS) input file. Records in the TVS file can be used to change specific storage and specific yield properties at specified times or stress periods.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **iconvert** is a flag for each cell that specifies whether or not a cell is convertible for the storage calculation. 0 indicates confined storage is used. >0 indicates confined storage is used when head is above cell top and a mixed formulation of unconfined and confined storage is used when head is below cell top.
- **ss** is specific storage (or the storage coefficient if **STORAGECOEFFICIENT** is specified as an option). Specific storage values must be greater than or equal to 0. If the CSUB Package is included in the GWF model, specific storage must be zero for every cell.
- **sy** is specific yield. Specific yield values must be greater than or equal to 0. Specific yield does not have to be specified if there are no convertible cells (**ICONVERT**=0 in every cell).

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. **IPER** must be less than or equal to **NPER** in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The **IPER** value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the **IPER** value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **STEADY-STATE** keyword to indicate that stress period **IPER** is steady-state. Steady-state conditions will apply until the **TRANSIENT** keyword is specified in a subsequent **BEGIN PERIOD** block. If the CSUB Package is included in the GWF model, only the first and last stress period can be steady-state.

- TRANSIENT keyword to indicate that stress period IPER is transient. Transient conditions will apply until the STEADY-STATE keyword is specified in a subsequent BEGIN PERIOD block.

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  #cell storage conversion 0:confined, 1:convertible
  ICONVERT
    constant 1
  #specific storage (for all model cells)
  SS
    constant 1.e-5
  #specific yield (specified by layer because of LAYERED keyword)
  SY LAYERED
    constant 0.2
    constant 0.15
    constant 0.15
END GRIDDATA

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  STEADY-STATE
END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD 2
  TRANSIENT
END PERIOD

#stress period 3 will be transient because
#a BEGIN PERIOD block is not provided.

BEGIN PERIOD 4
  STEADY-STATE
END PERIOD

```

### 1.3.26 GWF-UZF

#### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[WATER_CONTENT FILEOUT <wcfile>]
[BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
[BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
[PACKAGE_CONVERGENCE FILEOUT <package_convergence_filename>]
[TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
[OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
[MOVER]
[SIMULATE_ET]
[LINEAR_GWET]
[SQUARE_GWET]
[SIMULATE_GWSEEP]
[UNSAT_ETWC]
[UNSAT_ETAE]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NUZFCELLS <nuzfcells>
  NTRAILWAVES <ntrailwaves>
  NWAVESETS <nwavesets>
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <cellid(ncelldim)> <landflag> <ivertcon> <surfdep> <vks> <thtr> <thts>
  ↳<thti> <eps> [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <cellid(ncelldim)> <landflag> <ivertcon> <surfdep> <vks> <thtr> <thts>
  ↳<thti> <eps> [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA

```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <ifno> <finf> <pet> <extdp> <extwc> <ha> <hroot> <rootact> [<aux(naux)>]
  <ifno> <finf> <pet> <extdp> <extwc> <ha> <hroot> <rootact> [<aux(naux)>]
  ...
END PERIOD

```

**Explanation of Variables****Block: OPTIONS**

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmulname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of GWF cell area used by UZF cell.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of UZF cells.



- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of UZF information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of UZF flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that UZF flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **WATER\_CONTENT** keyword to specify that record corresponds to unsaturated zone water contents.
- **wcfile** name of the binary output file to write water content information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- **PACKAGE\_CONVERGENCE** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the package convergence comma spaced values file.
- **package\_convergence\_filename** name of the comma spaced values output file to write package convergence information.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the UZF package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the UZF package.
- **MOVER** keyword to indicate that this instance of the UZF Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.
- **SIMULATE\_ET** keyword specifying that ET in the unsaturated (UZF) and saturated zones (GWF) will be simulated. ET can be simulated in the UZF cell and not the GWF cell by omitting keywords **LINEAR\_GWET** and **SQUARE\_GWET**.
- **LINEAR\_GWET** keyword specifying that groundwater ET will be simulated using the original ET formulation of MODFLOW-2005.
- **SQUARE\_GWET** keyword specifying that groundwater ET will be simulated by assuming a constant ET rate for groundwater levels between land surface (TOP) and land surface minus the ET extinction depth (TOP-EXTDP). Groundwater ET is smoothly reduced from the PET rate to zero over a nominal interval at TOP-EXTDP.
- **SIMULATE\_GWSEEP** keyword specifying that groundwater discharge (GWSEEP) to land surface will be simulated. Groundwater discharge is nonzero when groundwater head is greater than land surface. This option is no longer recommended; a better approach is to use the Drain Package with discharge scaling as a way to handle seepage to land surface. The Drain Package with discharge scaling is described in Chapter 3 of the Supplemental Technical Information.

- **UNSAT\_ETWC** keyword specifying that ET in the unsaturated zone will be simulated as a function of the specified PET rate while the water content (THETA) is greater than the ET extinction water content (EXTWC).
- **UNSAT\_ETAE** keyword specifying that ET in the unsaturated zone will be simulated using a capillary pressure based formulation. Capillary pressure is calculated using the Brooks-Corey retention function.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nuzfcells** is the number of UZF cells. More than one UZF cell can be assigned to a GWF cell; however, only one GWF cell can be assigned to a single UZF cell. If more than one UZF cell is assigned to a GWF cell, then an auxiliary variable should be used to reduce the surface area of the UZF cell with the **AUXMULTNAME** option.
- **ntrailwaves** is the number of trailing waves. A recommended value of 7 can be used for **NTRAILWAVES**. This value can be increased to lower mass balance error in the unsaturated zone.
- **nwavesets** is the number of wave sets. A recommended value of 40 can be used for **NWAVESETS**. This value can be increased if more waves are required to resolve variations in water content within the unsaturated zone.

### Block: PACKAGEDATA

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (UZF object) number associated with the specified **PACKAGEDATA** data on the line. **IFNO** must be greater than zero and less than or equal to **NUZFCELLS**. UZF information must be specified for every UZF cell or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a UZF cell is specified more than once.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the **DIS** input file, **CELLID** is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the **DISV** input file, **CELLID** is the layer and **CELL2D** number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (**DISU**) input file, **CELLID** is the node number for the cell.
- **landflag** integer value set to one for land surface cells indicating that boundary conditions can be applied and data can be specified in the **PERIOD** block. A value of 0 specifies a non-land surface cell.
- **invertcon** integer value set to specify underlying UZF cell that receives water flowing to bottom of cell. If unsaturated zone flow reaches the water table before the cell bottom, then water is added to the GWF cell instead of flowing to the underlying UZF cell. A value of 0 indicates the UZF cell is not connected to an underlying UZF cell.
- **surfdep** is the surface depression depth of the UZF cell.
- **vks** is the saturated vertical hydraulic conductivity of the UZF cell. This value is used with the Brooks-Corey function and the simulated water content to calculate the partially saturated hydraulic conductivity.
- **thtr** is the residual (irreducible) water content of the UZF cell. This residual water is not available to plants and will not drain into underlying aquifer cells.
- **thts** is the saturated water content of the UZF cell. The values for saturated and residual water content should be set in a manner that is consistent with the specific yield value specified in the **Storage Package**. The saturated water content must be greater than the residual content.
- **thti** is the initial water content of the UZF cell. The value must be greater than or equal to the residual water content and less than or equal to the saturated water content.
- **eps** is the exponent used in the Brooks-Corey function. The Brooks-Corey function is used by UZF to calculate hydraulic conductivity under partially saturated conditions as a function of water content and the user-specified saturated hydraulic conductivity.

- **boundname** name of the UZF cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (UZF object) number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line.
- **finf** real or character value that defines the applied infiltration rate of the UZF cell (LT-1). If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **pet** real or character value that defines the potential evapotranspiration rate of the UZF cell and specified GWF cell. Evapotranspiration is first removed from the unsaturated zone and any remaining potential evapotranspiration is applied to the saturated zone. If IVERTCON is greater than zero then residual potential evapotranspiration not satisfied in the UZF cell is applied to the underlying UZF and GWF cells. PET is always specified, but is only used if SIMULATE\_ET is specified in the OPTIONS block. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **extdp** real or character value that defines the evapotranspiration extinction depth of the UZF cell. If IVERTCON is greater than zero and EXTDP extends below the GWF cell bottom then remaining potential evapotranspiration is applied to the underlying UZF and GWF cells. EXTDP is always specified, but is only used if SIMULATE\_ET is specified in the OPTIONS block. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **extwc** real or character value that defines the evapotranspiration extinction water content of the UZF cell. EXTWC is always specified, but is only used if SIMULATE\_ET and UNSAT\_ETWC are specified in the OPTIONS block. The evapotranspiration rate from the unsaturated zone will be set to zero when the calculated water content is at or less than this value. The value for EXTWC cannot be less than the residual water content, and if it is specified as being less than the residual water content it is set to the residual water content. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **ha** real or character value that defines the air entry potential (head) of the UZF cell. HA is always specified, but is only used if SIMULATE\_ET and UNSAT\_ETAE are specified in the OPTIONS block. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **hroot** real or character value that defines the root potential (head) of the UZF cell. HROOT is always specified, but is only used if SIMULATE\_ET and UNSAT\_ETAE are specified in the OPTIONS block. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rootact** real or character value that defines the root activity function of the UZF cell. ROOTACT is the length of roots in a given volume of soil divided by that volume. Values range from 0 to about 3 cm<sup>-2</sup>, depending on the plant community and its stage of development. ROOTACT is always specified, but is only used if SIMULATE\_ET and UNSAT\_ETAE are specified in the OPTIONS block. If the Options block includes a TIME-

SERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- aux represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each UZF. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each UZF. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  OBS6 UZF.obs
  SIMULATE_ET
  UNSAT_ETWC
  LINEAR_GWET
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NUZFCELLS    10
  NTRAILWAVES  7
  NWAVESETS    40
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  1  1  1  1  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  2  1  1  2  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  3  1  1  3  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  4  1  1  4  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  5  1  1  5  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  6  1  1  6  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  7  1  1  7  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  8  1  1  8  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  9  1  1  9  1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
  10 1  1  10 1  1.0  1.0  0.05  0.35  0.1  4.0
END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  2  0.00005  0.00002  2.0  0.10
  3  0.00008  0.00002  2.0  0.10
  4  0.00009  0.00002  2.0  0.10
  5  0.0001   0.00002  2.0  0.10
  6  0.0001   0.00002  2.0  0.10
  7  0.00009  0.00002  2.0  0.10
  8  0.00008  0.00002  2.0  0.10
  9  0.00005  0.00002  2.0  0.10
END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD 2
  2  0.00009  0.00003  2.0  0.10
  3  0.0001   0.00003  2.0  0.10
  4  0.0001   0.00003  2.0  0.10
  5  0.00015  0.00003  2.0  0.10
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

6 0.00015 0.00003 2.0 0.10
7 0.0001 0.00003 2.0 0.10
8 0.0001 0.00003 2.0 0.10
9 0.00009 0.00003 2.0 0.10
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.obs.uzf.csv
  id26_infil    infiltration    26
  id126_infil   infiltration    126
  id26_dpth=20  water-content  26 20.0
  id126_dpth=51 water-content  126 1.0    #depth is below celtop
  id126_rch     uzf-gwrch      126
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.uzf.budget.uzf.csv
  sinf          infiltration    uzfcells
  frommvr       from-mvr       uzfcells
  rejinf        rej-inf        uzfcells
  rejinf to mvr  rej-inf-to-mvr uzfcells
  uzet          uzet           uzfcells
  storage       storage        uzfcells
  net-inf       net-infiltration uzfcells
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.uzf.budget.gwf.csv
  gwrch         uzf-gwrch      uzfcells
  gwd           uzf-gwd        uzfcells
  gwd to mvr    uzf-gwd-to-mvr uzfcells
  gwet          uzf-gwet       uzfcells
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.3.27 GWF-VSC

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [VISCREF <viscref>]
  [TEMPERATURE_SPECIES_NAME <temperature_species_name>]
  [THERMAL_FORMULATION <thermal_formulation>]
  [THERMAL_A2 <thermal_a2>]
  [THERMAL_A3 <thermal_a3>]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[THERMAL_A4 <thermal_a4>]
[VISCOSITY FILEOUT <viscosityfile>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NVISCSPECIES <nviscspecies>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <iviscspec> <dviscdc> <cviscref> <modelname> <auxspeciesname>
  <iviscspec> <dviscdc> <cviscref> <modelname> <auxspeciesname>
  . . .
END PACKAGEDATA
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **viscref** fluid reference viscosity used in the equation of state. This value is set to 1.0 if not specified as an option.
- **temperature\_species\_name** string used to identify the **auxspeciesname** in **PACKAGEDATA** that corresponds to the temperature species. There can be only one occurrence of this temperature species name in the **PACKAGEDATA** block or the program will terminate with an error. This value has no effect if viscosity does not depend on temperature.
- **thermal\_formulation** may be used for specifying which viscosity formulation to use for the temperature species. Can be either **LINEAR** or **NONLINEAR**. The **LINEAR** viscosity formulation is the default.
- **thermal\_a2** is an empirical parameter specified by the user for calculating viscosity using a nonlinear formulation. If **A2** is not specified, a default value of 10.0 is assigned (Voss, 1984).
- **thermal\_a3** is an empirical parameter specified by the user for calculating viscosity using a nonlinear formulation. If **A3** is not specified, a default value of 248.37 is assigned (Voss, 1984).
- **thermal\_a4** is an empirical parameter specified by the user for calculating viscosity using a nonlinear formulation. If **A4** is not specified, a default value of 133.15 is assigned (Voss, 1984).
- **VISCOSITY** keyword to specify that record corresponds to viscosity.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **viscosityfile** name of the binary output file to write viscosity information. The viscosity file has the same format as the head file. Viscosity values will be written to the viscosity file whenever heads are written to the binary head file. The settings for controlling head output are contained in the Output Control option.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- **nviscspecies** number of species used in the viscosity equation of state. If either concentrations or temperature (or both) are used to update viscosity then **nrhospecies** needs to be at least one.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- **iviscspec** integer value that defines the species number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data entered on each line. IVISCSPECIES must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NVISCSPECIES. Information must be specified for each of the NVISCSPECIES species or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a species is specified more than once.
- **dviscdc** real value that defines the slope of the line defining the linear relationship between viscosity and temperature or between viscosity and concentration, depending on the type of species entered on each line. If the value of AUXSPECIESNAME entered on a line corresponds to TEMPERATURE\_SPECIES\_NAME (in the OPTIONS block), this value will be used when VISCOSITY\_FUNC is equal to LINEAR (the default) in the OPTIONS block. When VISCOSITY\_FUNC is set to NONLINEAR, a value for DVISCDC must be specified though it is not used.
- **cviscref** real value that defines the reference temperature or reference concentration value used for this species in the viscosity equation of state. If AUXSPECIESNAME entered on a line corresponds to TEMPERATURE\_SPECIES\_NAME (in the OPTIONS block), then CVISCREF refers to a reference temperature, otherwise it refers to a reference concentration.
- **modelname** name of a GWT model used to simulate a species that will be used in the viscosity equation of state. This name will have no effect if the simulation does not include a GWT model that corresponds to this GWT model.
- **auxspeciesname** name of an auxiliary variable in a GWF stress package that will be used for this species to calculate the viscosity values. If a viscosity value is needed by the Viscosity Package then it will use the temperature or concentration values associated with this AUXSPECIESNAME in the viscosity equation of state. For advanced stress packages (LAK, SFR, MAW, and UZF) that have an associated advanced transport package (LKT, SFT, MWT, and UZT), the FLOW\_PACKAGE\_AUXILIARY\_NAME option in the advanced transport package can be used to transfer simulated temperature or concentration(s) into the flow package auxiliary variable. In this manner, the Viscosity Package can calculate viscosity values for lakes, streams, multi-aquifer wells, and unsaturated zone flow cells using simulated concentrations.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  VISCREF 8.904E-04
  THERMAL_FORMULATION NONLINEAR
  THERMAL_A2 10.0
  THERMAL_A3 248.37
  THERMAL_A4 133.15
  VISCOSITY FILEOUT GWF-VSC.vsc.bin
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NVISCSPECIES 2
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

#	ISPEC	DVISDCD	CVISCREF	MODELNAME	AUXSPECIESNAME
1	1.92e-6	0.0	GWT-SALT	SALINITY	
2	0.00	25.0	GWT-TEMP	TEMPERATURE	

END PACKAGEDATA

### 1.3.28 GWF-WEL

#### Structure of Blocks

##### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [AUTO_FLOW_REDUCE <auto_flow_reduce>]
  [AUTO_FLOW_REDUCE_CSV FILEOUT <afrcsvfile>]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS

```

##### FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <q> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <q> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PERIOD

```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of well flow rate.



- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of well cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of well information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of well flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that well flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **auto\_flow\_reduce** keyword and real value that defines the fraction of the cell thickness used as an interval for smoothly adjusting negative pumping rates to 0 in cells with head values less than or equal to the bottom of the cell. Negative pumping rates are adjusted to 0 or a smaller negative value when the head in the cell is equal to or less than the calculated interval above the cell bottom. **AUTO\_FLOW\_REDUCE** is set to 0.1 if the specified value is less than or equal to zero. By default, negative pumping rates are not reduced during a simulation.
- **AUTO\_FLOW\_REDUCE\_CSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the **AUTO\_FLOW\_REDUCE** output option in which a new record is written for each well and for each time step in which the user-requested extraction rate is reduced by the program.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **afrcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write information about well extraction rates that have been reduced by the program. Entries are only written if the extraction rates are reduced.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Well package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Well package.
- **MOVER** keyword to indicate that this instance of the Well Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the **MOVER** option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of wells cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **q** is the volumetric well rate. A positive value indicates recharge (injection) and a negative value indicates discharge (extraction). If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each well. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each well. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the well cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Example Input File**

```

#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY depth screen_length
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

#The DIMENSIONS block is required
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 5
END DIMENSIONS

#The following block of wells will be activated for stress periods
#2 and 3. No wells are present in stress period 1 due to an
#absence of a block for that period.
BEGIN PERIOD 2
  #layer row col      Q    depth  screen_length  boundname

  #wells 1 and 2
  7 102  17 -19000    275.9          17.6          CW_1
  9 192  44 -13000    280.0          24.0          CW_2

  #wells 3 through 5
  9 109  67 -24000    295.1          12.1          CW_3

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      10  43  17 -12000  301.3      9.6      CW_4
      11  12  17 -17000  315.0     18.6      CW_5

END PERIOD

#Turn off all wells for stress period 4
BEGIN PERIOD 4
  #An empty block indicates that there are no wells.
END PERIOD

#For stress period 5, turn on wells 1 and 4,
#and add three wells that are grouped in a well field
BEGIN PERIOD 5
  #layer  row  col      Q    depth  screen_length  boundname
      7  102  17 -19000  275.9      17.6      CW_1
     10   43  17 -12000  301.3      9.6      CW_4

  #wells in well field
      5   27  50 -11000   190.0     20.0  well_field
      5   27  51 -10000   185.0     20.0  well_field
      5   28  50 -12000   187.3     15.0  well_field
END PERIOD

#Use a list of wells in ASCII file wells_sp6.txt for stress period 6.
#Use these wells until the end of the simulation.
BEGIN PERIOD 6
  OPEN/CLOSE wells_sp6.txt
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.wel.obs.csv
# obsname      obstype  ID
wel-7-102-17   WEL       7  102  17
wel-7-102-17   WEL       CW_1
well-field      WEL       well_field
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.4 Groundwater Transport

### 1.4.1 GWT-ADV

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [SCHEME <scheme>]
END OPTIONS
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **scheme** scheme used to solve the advection term. Can be upstream, central, or TVD. If not specified, upstream weighting is the default weighting scheme.

#### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  SCHEME UPSTREAM
END OPTIONS
```

### 1.4.2 GWT-API

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
  [MOVER]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- BOUNDNAMES keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of api boundary cells.
- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that the list of api boundary information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- PRINT\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that the list of api boundary flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- SAVE\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that api boundary flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- OBS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- obs6\_filename name of input file to define observations for the api boundary package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the api boundary package.
- MOVER keyword to indicate that this instance of the api boundary Package can be used with the Water Mover (MVR) Package. When the MOVER option is specified, additional memory is allocated within the package to store the available, provided, and received water.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- maxbound integer value specifying the maximum number of api boundary cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

## 1.4.3 GWT-CNC

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

### FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <conc> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncelldim)> <conc> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  . . .
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of concentration value.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of constant concentration cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of constant concentration information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of constant concentration flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that constant concentration flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Constant Concentration package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the Constant Concentration package.

**Block: DIMENSIONS**

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of constant concentrations cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **conc** is the constant concentration value. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each constant concentration. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each constant concentration. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the constant concentration cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_FLOWS
  PRINT_INPUT
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 1
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  1 1 1 1.0
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 8
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.cnc01.csv
# obsname  obstype  ID
cnc_2_1  CNC      1 1 2
cnc_2_2  CNC      1 2 2
cnc_2_3  CNC      1 3 2
cnc_2_4  CNC      1 4 2
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.chd02.csv
# obsname  obstype  ID
cnc_3_flow CNC      CNC_1_3
END CONTINUOUS
```

## 1.4.4 GWT-DIS

### Structure of Blocks

#### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LENGTH_UNITS <length_units>]
  [NOGRB]
  [XORIGIN <xorigin>]
  [YORIGIN <yorigin>]
  [ANGROT <angrot>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NLAY <nlay>
  NROW <nrow>
  NCOL <ncol>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  DELR
    <delr(ncol)> -- READARRAY
  DELC
    <delc(nrow)> -- READARRAY
  TOP
    <top(ncol, nrow)> -- READARRAY
  BOTM [LAYERED]
    <botm(ncol, nrow, nlay)> -- READARRAY
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
[IDOMAIN [LAYERED]
    <idomain(ncol, nrow, nlay)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **length\_units** is the length units used for this model. Values can be “FEET”, “METERS”, or “CENTIMETERS”. If not specified, the default is “UNKNOWN”.
- **NOGRB** keyword to deactivate writing of the binary grid file.
- **xorigin** x-position of the lower-left corner of the model grid. A default value of zero is assigned if not specified. The value for **XORIGIN** does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **yorigin** y-position of the lower-left corner of the model grid. If not specified, then a default value equal to zero is used. The value for **YORIGIN** does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **angrot** counter-clockwise rotation angle (in degrees) of the lower-left corner of the model grid. If not specified, then a default value of 0.0 is assigned. The value for **ANGROT** does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nlay** is the number of layers in the model grid.
- **nrow** is the number of rows in the model grid.
- **ncol** is the number of columns in the model grid.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **delr** is the column spacing in the row direction.
- **delc** is the row spacing in the column direction.
- **top** is the top elevation for each cell in the top model layer.
- **botm** is the bottom elevation for each cell.
- **idomain** is an optional array that characterizes the existence status of a cell. If the **IDOMAIN** array is not specified, then all model cells exist within the solution. If the **IDOMAIN** value for a cell is 0, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Input and output values will be read and written for the cell, but internal to the program, the cell is excluded from the solution. If the **IDOMAIN** value for a cell is 1, the cell exists in the simulation. If the **IDOMAIN** value for a cell is -1, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Furthermore, the first existing cell above will be connected to the first existing cell below. This type of cell is referred to as a “vertical pass through” cell.

## 1.4.5 GWT-DISU

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LENGTH_UNITS <length_units>]
  [NOGRB]
  [XORIGIN <xorigin>]
  [YORIGIN <yorigin>]
  [ANGROT <angrot>]
  [VERTICAL_OFFSET_TOLERANCE <vertical_offset_tolerance>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NODES <nodes>
  NJA <nja>
  [NVERT <nvert>]
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    <top(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  BOT
    <bot(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  AREA
    <area(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  [IDOMAIN
    <idomain(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA
```

```
BEGIN CONNECTIONDATA
  IAC
    <iac(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  JA
    <ja(nja)> -- READARRAY
  IHC
    <ihc(nja)> -- READARRAY
  CL12
    <cl12(nja)> -- READARRAY
  HWVA
    <hwva(nja)> -- READARRAY
  [ANGLDEGX
    <angldegx(nja)> -- READARRAY]
END CONNECTIONDATA
```

```
BEGIN VERTICES
  [<iv> <xv> <yv>
  <iv> <xv> <yv>
  ...]
END VERTICES
```

```

BEGIN CELL2D
  [<icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
  <icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
  ...]
END CELL2D

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **length\_units** is the length units used for this model. Values can be “FEET”, “METERS”, or “CENTIMETERS”. If not specified, the default is “UNKNOWN”.
- **NOGRB** keyword to deactivate writing of the binary grid file.
- **xorigin** x-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. A default value of zero is assigned if not specified. The value for XORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **yorigin** y-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value equal to zero is used. The value for YORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **angrot** counter-clockwise rotation angle (in degrees) of the model grid coordinate system relative to a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value of 0.0 is assigned. The value for ANGROT does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **vertical\_offset\_tolerance** checks are performed to ensure that the top of a cell is not higher than the bottom of an overlying cell. This option can be used to specify the tolerance that is used for checking. If top of a cell is above the bottom of an overlying cell by a value less than this tolerance, then the program will terminate with an error. The default value is zero. This option should generally not be used.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nodes** is the number of cells in the model grid.
- **nja** is the sum of the number of connections and NODES. When calculating the total number of connections, the connection between cell n and cell m is considered to be different from the connection between cell m and cell n. Thus, NJA is equal to the total number of connections, including n to m and m to n, and the total number of cells.
- **nvert** is the total number of (x, y) vertex pairs used to define the plan-view shape of each cell in the model grid. If NVERT is not specified or is specified as zero, then the VERTICES and CELL2D blocks below are not read. NVERT and the accompanying VERTICES and CELL2D blocks should be specified for most simulations. If the XT3D or SAVE\_SPECIFIC\_DISCHARGE options are specified in the NPF Package, then this information is required.

**Block: GRIDDATA**

- **top** is the top elevation for each cell in the model grid.
- **bot** is the bottom elevation for each cell.
- **area** is the cell surface area (in plan view).
- **idomain** is an optional array that characterizes the existence status of a cell. If the IDOMAIN array is not specified, then all model cells exist within the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 0, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Input and output values will be read and written for the cell, but internal to the program, the cell is excluded from the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 1 or greater, the cell exists in the simulation. IDOMAIN values of -1 cannot be specified for the DISU Package.

**Block: CONNECTIONDATA**

- **i**ac is the number of connections (plus 1) for each cell. The sum of all the entries in IAC must be equal to NJA.
- **j**a is a list of cell number (n) followed by its connecting cell numbers (m) for each of the m cells connected to cell n. The number of values to provide for cell n is IAC(n). This list is sequentially provided for the first to the last cell. The first value in the list must be cell n itself, and the remaining cells must be listed in an increasing order (sorted from lowest number to highest). Note that the cell and its connections are only supplied for the GWT cells and their connections to the other GWT cells. Also note that the JA list input may be divided such that every node and its connectivity list can be on a separate line for ease in readability of the file. To further ease readability of the file, the node number of the cell whose connectivity is subsequently listed, may be expressed as a negative number, the sign of which is subsequently converted to positive by the code.
- **i**hc is an index array indicating the direction between node n and all of its m connections. If IHC = 0 then cell n and cell m are connected in the vertical direction. Cell n overlies cell m if the cell number for n is less than m; cell m overlies cell n if the cell number for m is less than n. If IHC = 1 then cell n and cell m are connected in the horizontal direction. If IHC = 2 then cell n and cell m are connected in the horizontal direction, and the connection is vertically staggered. A vertically staggered connection is one in which a cell is horizontally connected to more than one cell in a horizontal connection.
- **c**l12 is the array containing connection lengths between the center of cell n and the shared face with each adjacent m cell.
- **h**wva is a symmetric array of size NJA. For horizontal connections, entries in HWVA are the horizontal width perpendicular to flow. For vertical connections, entries in HWVA are the vertical area for flow. Thus, values in the HWVA array contain dimensions of both length and area. Entries in the HWVA array have a one-to-one correspondence with the connections specified in the JA array. Likewise, there is a one-to-one correspondence between entries in the HWVA array and entries in the IHC array, which specifies the connection type (horizontal or vertical). Entries in the HWVA array must be symmetric; the program will terminate with an error if the value for HWVA for an n to m connection does not equal the value for HWVA for the corresponding n to m connection.
- **a**ngldegx is the angle (in degrees) between the horizontal x-axis and the outward normal to the face between a cell and its connecting cells. The angle varies between zero and 360.0 degrees, where zero degrees points in the positive x-axis direction, and 90 degrees points in the positive y-axis direction. ANGLDEGX is only needed if horizontal anisotropy is specified in the NPF Package, if the XT3D option is used in the NPF Package, or if the SAVE\_SPECIFIC\_DISCHARGE option is specified in the NPF Package. ANGLDEGX does not need to be specified if these conditions are not met. ANGLDEGX is of size NJA; values specified for vertical connections and for the diagonal position are not used. Note that ANGLDEGX is read in degrees, which is different from MODFLOW-USG, which reads a similar variable (ANGLEX) in radians.

**Block: VERTICES**

- **iv** is the vertex number. Records in the VERTICES block must be listed in consecutive order from 1 to NVERT.
- **xv** is the x-coordinate for the vertex.
- **yv** is the y-coordinate for the vertex.

**Block: CELL2D**

- **icell2d** is the cell2d number. Records in the CELL2D block must be listed in consecutive order from 1 to NODES.
- **xc** is the x-coordinate for the cell center.
- **yc** is the y-coordinate for the cell center.
- **ncvert** is the number of vertices required to define the cell. There may be a different number of vertices for each cell.
- **icvert** is an array of integer values containing vertex numbers (in the VERTICES block) used to define the cell. Vertices must be listed in clockwise order.

**1.4.6 GWT-DISV****Structure of Blocks***FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LENGTH_UNITS <length_units>]
  [NOGRB]
  [XORIGIN <xorigin>]
  [YORIGIN <yorigin>]
  [ANGROT <angrot>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NLAY <nlay>
  NCPL <ncpl>
  NVERT <nvert>
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  TOP
    <top(ncpl)> -- READARRAY
  BOTM [LAYERED]
    <botm(ncpl, nlay)> -- READARRAY
  [IDOMAIN [LAYERED]
    <idomain(ncpl, nlay)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA

```

```
BEGIN VERTICES
  <iv> <xv> <yv>
  <iv> <xv> <yv>
  ...
END VERTICES
```

```
BEGIN CELL2D
  <icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
  <icell2d> <xc> <yc> <ncvert> <icvert(ncvert)>
  ...
END CELL2D
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **length\_units** is the length units used for this model. Values can be “FEET”, “METERS”, or “CENTIMETERS”. If not specified, the default is “UNKNOWN”.
- **NOGRB** keyword to deactivate writing of the binary grid file.
- **xorigin** x-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. A default value of zero is assigned if not specified. The value for XORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **yorigin** y-position of the origin used for model grid vertices. This value should be provided in a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value equal to zero is used. The value for YORIGIN does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.
- **angrot** counter-clockwise rotation angle (in degrees) of the model grid coordinate system relative to a real-world coordinate system. If not specified, then a default value of 0.0 is assigned. The value for ANGROT does not affect the model simulation, but it is written to the binary grid file so that postprocessors can locate the grid in space.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nlay** is the number of layers in the model grid.
- **ncpl** is the number of cells per layer. This is a constant value for the grid and it applies to all layers.
- **nvert** is the total number of (x, y) vertex pairs used to characterize the horizontal configuration of the model grid.

**Block: GRIDDATA**

- **top** is the top elevation for each cell in the top model layer.
- **botm** is the bottom elevation for each cell.
- **idomain** is an optional array that characterizes the existence status of a cell. If the IDOMAIN array is not specified, then all model cells exist within the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 0, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Input and output values will be read and written for the cell, but internal to the program, the cell is excluded from the solution. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is 1, the cell exists in the simulation. If the IDOMAIN value for a cell is -1, the cell does not exist in the simulation. Furthermore, the first existing cell above will be connected to the first existing cell below. This type of cell is referred to as a “vertical pass through” cell.

**Block: VERTICES**

- **iv** is the vertex number. Records in the VERTICES block must be listed in consecutive order from 1 to NVERT.
- **xv** is the x-coordinate for the vertex.
- **yv** is the y-coordinate for the vertex.

**Block: CELL2D**

- **icell12d** is the CELL2D number. Records in the CELL2D block must be listed in consecutive order from the first to the last.
- **xc** is the x-coordinate for the cell center.
- **yc** is the y-coordinate for the cell center.
- **ncvert** is the number of vertices required to define the cell. There may be a different number of vertices for each cell.
- **icvert** is an array of integer values containing vertex numbers (in the VERTICES block) used to define the cell. Vertices must be listed in clockwise order. Cells that are connected must share vertices.

**1.4.7 GWT-DSP****Structure of Blocks***FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [XT3D_OFF]
  [XT3D_RHS]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  [DIFFC [LAYERED]
    <diffc(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [ALH [LAYERED]
    <alh(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [ALV [LAYERED]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      <alv(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[ATH1 [LAYERED]
      <ath1(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[ATH2 [LAYERED]
      <ath2(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[ATV [LAYERED]
      <atv(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **XT3D\_OFF** deactivate the xt3d method and use the faster and less accurate approximation. This option may provide a fast and accurate solution under some circumstances, such as when flow aligns with the model grid, there is no mechanical dispersion, or when the longitudinal and transverse dispersivities are equal. This option may also be used to assess the computational demand of the XT3D approach by noting the run time differences with and without this option on.
- **XT3D\_RHS** add xt3d terms to right-hand side, when possible. This option uses less memory, but may require more iterations.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **diffc** effective molecular diffusion coefficient.
- **alh** longitudinal dispersivity in horizontal direction. If flow is strictly horizontal, then this is the longitudinal dispersivity that will be used. If flow is not strictly horizontal or strictly vertical, then the longitudinal dispersivity is a function of both ALH and ALV. If mechanical dispersion is represented (by specifying any dispersivity values) then this array is required.
- **alv** longitudinal dispersivity in vertical direction. If flow is strictly vertical, then this is the longitudinal dispersivity value that will be used. If flow is not strictly horizontal or strictly vertical, then the longitudinal dispersivity is a function of both ALH and ALV. If this value is not specified and mechanical dispersion is represented, then this array is set equal to ALH.
- **ath1** transverse dispersivity in horizontal direction. This is the transverse dispersivity value for the second ellipsoid axis. If flow is strictly horizontal and directed in the x direction (along a row for a regular grid), then this value controls spreading in the y direction. If mechanical dispersion is represented (by specifying any dispersivity values) then this array is required.
- **ath2** transverse dispersivity in horizontal direction. This is the transverse dispersivity value for the third ellipsoid axis. If flow is strictly horizontal and directed in the x direction (along a row for a regular grid), then this value controls spreading in the z direction. If this value is not specified and mechanical dispersion is represented, then this array is set equal to ATH1.
- **atv** transverse dispersivity when flow is in vertical direction. If flow is strictly vertical and directed in the z direction, then this value controls spreading in the x and y directions. If this value is not specified and mechanical dispersion is represented, then this array is set equal to ATH2.



## Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  DIFFC
    CONSTANT 1.e-9
  ALH
    CONSTANT 1.
  ALV
    CONSTANT 1.
  ATH1
    CONSTANT 0.1
  ATH2
    CONSTANT 0.1
  ATV
    CONSTANT 0.1
END GRIDDATA
```

### 1.4.8 GWT-FMI

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [FLOW_IMBALANCE_CORRECTION]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <flowtype> FILEIN <fname>
  <flowtype> FILEIN <fname>
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that FMI flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **FLOW\_IMBALANCE\_CORRECTION** correct for an imbalance in flows by assuming that any residual flow error comes in or leaves at the concentration of the cell. When this option is activated, the GWT Model budget written to the listing file will contain two additional entries: **FLOW-ERROR** and **FLOW-CORRECTION**. These two entries will be equal but opposite in sign. The **FLOW-CORRECTION** term is a mass flow that is added to offset the error caused by an imprecise flow balance. If these terms are not relatively small, the flow model should be rerun with stricter convergence tolerances.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- `flowtype` is the word GWFBUDGET, GWFHEAD, GWFMOVER or the name of an advanced GWF stress package. If GWFBUDGET is specified, then the corresponding file must be a budget file from a previous GWF Model run. If an advanced GWF stress package name appears then the corresponding file must be the budget file saved by a LAK, SFR, MAW or UZF Package.
- `FILEIN` keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- `fname` is the name of the file containing flows. The path to the file should be included if the file is not located in the folder where the program was run.

**Example Input File**

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  FLOW_IMBALANCE_CORRECTION
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  GWFBUDGET FILEIN ../flow/mygwmodel.bud
  GWFHEAD FILEIN   ../flow/mygwmodel.hds
  GWFMOVER FILEIN  ../flow/mygwmodel.mvr.bud
  LAK-1 FILEIN     ../flow/mygwmodel.lak.bud
  SFR-1 FILEIN     ../flow/mygwmodel.sfr.bud
  MAW-1 FILEIN     ../flow/mygwmodel.maw.bud
  UZF-1 FILEIN     ../flow/mygwmodel.uzf.bud
  LAK-2 FILEIN     ../flow/mygwmodel-2.lak.bud
END PACKAGEDATA
```

**1.4.9 GWT-IC****Structure of Blocks***FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  STRT [LAYERED]
    <strt(nodes)> -- READARRAY
END GRIDDATA
```

**Explanation of Variables****Block: GRIDDATA**

- `strt` is the initial (starting) concentration—that is, concentration at the beginning of the GWT Model simulation. STRT must be specified for all GWT Model simulations. One value is read for every model cell.

## Example Input File

```
#The OPTIONS block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
END OPTIONS

#The GRIDDATA block is required
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  STRT LAYERED
    CONSTANT 0.0 Initial Concentration layer 1
    CONSTANT 0.0 Initial Concentration layer 2
  END LAYERED
END GRIDDATA
```

### 1.4.10 GWT-IST

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [SORPTION]
  [FIRST_ORDER_DECAY]
  [ZERO_ORDER_DECAY]
  [CIM FILEOUT <cimfile>]
  [CIM PRINT_FORMAT COLUMNS <columns> WIDTH <width> DIGITS <digits> <format>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN GRIDDATA
  POROSITY [LAYERED]
    <porosity(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  VOLFRAC [LAYERED]
    <volfrac(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  ZETAIM [LAYERED]
    <zetaim(nodes)> -- READARRAY
  [CIM [LAYERED]
    <cim(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [DECAY [LAYERED]
    <decay(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [DECAY_SORBED [LAYERED]
    <decay_sorbed(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [BULK_DENSITY [LAYERED]
    <bulk_density(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
  [DISTCOEF [LAYERED]
    <distcoef(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that IST flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- **SORPTION** is a text keyword to indicate that sorption will be activated. Use of this keyword requires that **BULK\_DENSITY** and **DISTCOEF** are specified in the **GRIDDATA** block. The linear sorption isotherm is the only isotherm presently supported in the IST Package.
- **FIRST\_ORDER\_DECAY** is a text keyword to indicate that first-order decay will occur. Use of this keyword requires that **DECAY** and **DECAY\_SORBED** (if sorption is active) are specified in the **GRIDDATA** block.
- **ZERO\_ORDER\_DECAY** is a text keyword to indicate that zero-order decay will occur. Use of this keyword requires that **DECAY** and **DECAY\_SORBED** (if sorption is active) are specified in the **GRIDDATA** block.
- **CIM** keyword to specify that record corresponds to immobile concentration.
- **cimfile** name of the output file to write immobile concentrations. This file is a binary file that has the same format and structure as a binary head and concentration file. The value for the text variable written to the file is **CIM**. Immobile domain concentrations will be written to this file at the same interval as mobile domain concentrations are saved, as specified in the **GWT Model Output Control** file.
- **PRINT\_FORMAT** keyword to specify format for printing to the listing file.
- **columns** number of columns for writing data.
- **width** width for writing each number.
- **digits** number of digits to use for writing a number.
- **format** write format can be **EXPONENTIAL**, **FIXED**, **GENERAL**, or **SCIENTIFIC**.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **porosity** porosity of the immobile domain specified as the immobile domain pore volume per immobile domain volume.
- **volfrac** fraction of the cell volume that consists of this immobile domain. The sum of all immobile domain volume fractions must be less than one.
- **zetaim** mass transfer rate coefficient between the mobile and immobile domains, in dimensions of per time.
- **cim** initial concentration of the immobile domain in mass per length cubed. If **CIM** is not specified, then it is assumed to be zero.
- **decay** is the rate coefficient for first or zero-order decay for the aqueous phase of the immobile domain. A negative value indicates solute production. The dimensions of decay for first-order decay is one over time. The dimensions of decay for zero-order decay is mass per length cubed per time. Decay will have no effect on simulation results unless either first- or zero-order decay is specified in the options block.

- **decay\_sorbed** is the rate coefficient for first or zero-order decay for the sorbed phase of the immobile domain. A negative value indicates solute production. The dimensions of **decay\_sorbed** for first-order decay is one over time. The dimensions of **decay\_sorbed** for zero-order decay is mass of solute per mass of aquifer per time. If **decay\_sorbed** is not specified and both decay and sorption are active, then the program will terminate with an error. **decay\_sorbed** will have no effect on simulation results unless the **SORPTION** keyword and either first- or zero-order decay are specified in the options block.
- **bulk\_density** is the bulk density of this immobile domain in mass per length cubed. Bulk density is defined as the immobile domain solid mass per volume of the immobile domain. **bulk\_density** is not required unless the **SORPTION** keyword is specified in the options block. If the **SORPTION** keyword is not specified in the options block, **bulk\_density** will have no effect on simulation results.
- **distcoef** is the distribution coefficient for the equilibrium-controlled linear sorption isotherm in dimensions of length cubed per mass. **distcoef** is not required unless the **SORPTION** keyword is specified in the options block. If the **SORPTION** keyword is not specified in the options block, **distcoef** will have no effect on simulation results.

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  SORPTION
  FIRST_ORDER_DECAY
  CIM FILEOUT gwtmodel.imd1.ucn
END OPTIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  ZETAIM
    CONSTANT 0.01
  THETAIM
    CONSTANT 0.025
  BULK_DENSITY
    CONSTANT 0.25000000
  DISTCOEF
    CONSTANT 0.01000000
  DECAY
    CONSTANT 0.01000000
  DECAY_SORBED
    CONSTANT 0.01000000
END GRIDDATA

```

### 1.4.11 GWT-LKT

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [FLOW_PACKAGE_NAME <flow_package_name>]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [FLOW_PACKAGE_AUXILIARY_NAME <flow_package_auxiliary_name>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_CONCENTRATION]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

[PRINT_FLOWS]
[SAVE_FLOWS]
[CONCENTRATION FILEOUT <concfile>]
[BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
[BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
[TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
[OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA

```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <ifno> <laksetting>
  <ifno> <laksetting>
  ...
END PERIOD

```

**Explanation of Variables****Block: OPTIONS**

- **flow\_package\_name** keyword to specify the name of the corresponding flow package. If not specified, then the corresponding flow package must have the same name as this advanced transport package (the name associated with this package in the GWT name file).
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **flow\_package\_auxiliary\_name** keyword to specify the name of an auxiliary variable in the corresponding flow package. If specified, then the simulated concentrations from this advanced transport package will be copied into the auxiliary variable specified with this name. Note that the flow package must have an auxiliary variable with this name or the program will terminate with an error. If the flows for this advanced transport package are read from a file, then this option will have no effect.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of lake cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of lake information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_CONCENTRATION** keyword to indicate that the list of lake concentration will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which "CONCENTRATION PRINT" is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and **PRINT\_CONCENTRATION** is specified, then concentration are printed for the last time step of each stress period.

- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of lake flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that lake flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **CONCENTRATION** keyword to specify that record corresponds to concentration.
- **concfile** name of the binary output file to write concentration information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the LKT package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the LKT package.

### Block: PACKAGEDATA

- **i fno** integer value that defines the feature (lake) number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES. Lake information must be specified for every lake or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a lake is specified more than once.
- **strt** real value that defines the starting concentration for the lake.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each lake. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each lake. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the lake cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (lake) number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NLAKES.
- **laksetting** line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the LAKSETTING string include: STATUS, CONCENTRATION, RAINFALL, EVAPORATION, RUNOFF, EXT-INFLOW, and AUXILIARY. These settings are used to assign the concentration of associated with the corresponding flow terms. Concentrations cannot be specified for all flow terms. For example, the Lake Package supports a “WITHDRAWAL” flow term. If this withdrawal term is active, then water will be withdrawn from the lake at the calculated concentration of the lake.

```
STATUS <status>
CONCENTRATION <concentration>
RAINFALL <rainfall>
EVAPORATION <evaporation>
RUNOFF <runoff>
EXT-INFLOW <ext-inflow>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>
```

- **status** keyword option to define lake status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or CONSTANT. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE, which means that concentration will be calculated for the lake. If a lake is inactive, then there will be no solute mass fluxes into or out of the lake and the inactive value will be written for the lake concentration. If a lake is constant, then the concentration for the lake will be fixed at the user specified value.
- **concentration** real or character value that defines the concentration for the lake. The specified CONCENTRATION is only applied if the lake is a constant concentration lake. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rainfall** real or character value that defines the rainfall solute concentration (ML-3) for the lake. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **evaporation** real or character value that defines the concentration of evaporated water (ML-3) for the lake. If this concentration value is larger than the simulated concentration in the lake, then the evaporated water will be removed at the same concentration as the lake. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **runoff** real or character value that defines the concentration of runoff (ML-3) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **ext-inflow** real or character value that defines the concentration of external inflow (ML-3) for the lake. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.



- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned AUXVAL. AUXNAME must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block. If AUXNAME does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY aux1 aux2
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_CONCENTRATION
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  CONCENTRATION FILEOUT gwt_lkt_02.lkt.bin
  BUDGET FILEOUT gwt_lkt_02.lkt.bud
  OBS6 FILEIN gwt_lkt_02.lkt.obs
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
# ifno          STRT          aux1          aux2      bname
   1    0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000 MYLAKE1
   2    0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000 MYLAKE2
   3    0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000 MYLAKE3
END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  1 STATUS ACTIVE
  2 STATUS ACTIVE
  3 STATUS ACTIVE
END PERIOD 1

```

### Available Observation Types

#### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN options
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END options

BEGIN continuous FILEOUT gwt_lkt02.lkt.obs.csv
# obs_name          obs_type ID      ID2
lkt-1-conc          CONCENTRATION 1
lkt-1-extinflow     EXT-INFLOW     1
lkt-1-rain          RAINFALL       1
lkt-1-roff          RUNOFF         1
lkt-1-evap          EVAPORATION     1

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

lkt-1-wdr1    WITHDRAWAL    1
lkt-1-stor    STORAGE      1
lkt-1-const    CONSTANT    1
lkt-1-gwt1    LKT          1      1
lkt-1-gwt2    LKT          1      2
lkt-2-gwt1    LKT          2      1
lkt-1-mylake1  LKT          MYLAKE1
lkt-1-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  1      2
lkt-2-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  2      1
lkt-3-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  2      3
lkt-4-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  3      2
lkt-5-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  MYLAKE1
lkt-6-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  MYLAKE2
lkt-7-fjf     FLOW-JA-FACE  MYLAKE3
END continuous

```

## 1.4.12 GWT-MST

### Structure of Blocks

#### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
[SAVE_FLOWS]
[FIRST_ORDER_DECAY]
[ZERO_ORDER_DECAY]
[SORPTION <sorption>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN GRIDDATA
POROSITY [LAYERED]
    <porosity(nodes)> -- READARRAY
[DECAY [LAYERED]
    <decay(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[DECAY_SORBED [LAYERED]
    <decay_sorbed(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[BULK_DENSITY [LAYERED]
    <bulk_density(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[DISTCOEF [LAYERED]
    <distcoef(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
[SP2 [LAYERED]
    <sp2(nodes)> -- READARRAY]
END GRIDDATA

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that MST flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **FIRST\_ORDER\_DECAY** is a text keyword to indicate that first-order decay will occur. Use of this keyword requires that **DECAY** and **DECAY\_SORBED** (if sorption is active) are specified in the **GRIDDATA** block.
- **ZERO\_ORDER\_DECAY** is a text keyword to indicate that zero-order decay will occur. Use of this keyword requires that **DECAY** and **DECAY\_SORBED** (if sorption is active) are specified in the **GRIDDATA** block.
- **sorption** is a text keyword to indicate that sorption will be activated. Valid sorption options include **LINEAR**, **FREUNDLICH**, and **LANGMUIR**. Use of this keyword requires that **BULK\_DENSITY** and **DISTCOEF** are specified in the **GRIDDATA** block. If sorption is specified as **FREUNDLICH** or **LANGMUIR** then **SP2** is also required in the **GRIDDATA** block.

### Block: GRIDDATA

- **porosity** is the mobile domain porosity, defined as the mobile domain pore volume per mobile domain volume. Additional information on porosity within the context of mobile and immobile domain transport simulations is included in the MODFLOW 6 Supplemental Technical Information document.
- **decay** is the rate coefficient for first or zero-order decay for the aqueous phase of the mobile domain. A negative value indicates solute production. The dimensions of decay for first-order decay is one over time. The dimensions of decay for zero-order decay is mass per length cubed per time. decay will have no effect on simulation results unless either first- or zero-order decay is specified in the options block.
- **decay\_sorbed** is the rate coefficient for first or zero-order decay for the sorbed phase of the mobile domain. A negative value indicates solute production. The dimensions of decay\_sorbed for first-order decay is one over time. The dimensions of decay\_sorbed for zero-order decay is mass of solute per mass of aquifer per time. If decay\_sorbed is not specified and both decay and sorption are active, then the program will terminate with an error. decay\_sorbed will have no effect on simulation results unless the **SORPTION** keyword and either first- or zero-order decay are specified in the options block.
- **bulk\_density** is the bulk density of the aquifer in mass per length cubed. bulk\_density is not required unless the **SORPTION** keyword is specified. Bulk density is defined as the mobile domain solid mass per mobile domain volume. Additional information on bulk density is included in the MODFLOW 6 Supplemental Technical Information document.
- **distcoef** is the distribution coefficient for the equilibrium-controlled linear sorption isotherm in dimensions of length cubed per mass. distcoef is not required unless the **SORPTION** keyword is specified.
- **sp2** is the exponent for the Freundlich isotherm and the sorption capacity for the Langmuir isotherm.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  SORPTION linear
  FIRST_ORDER_DECAY
END OPTIONS

BEGIN GRIDDATA
  POROSITY
    CONSTANT 0.1
  DECAY
    CONSTANT 0.001
  DECAY_SORBED
    CONSTANT 0.001
  BULK_DENSITY
    CONSTANT 1.
  DISTCOEF
    CONSTANT 0.01
END GRIDDATA
```

## 1.4.13 GWT-MVT

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
END OPTIONS
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that the list of mover information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- PRINT\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that the list of lake flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- SAVE\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that lake flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- BUDGET keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- FILEOUT keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- budgetfile name of the binary output file to write budget information.

- BUDGETCSV keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- budgetcsvfile name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  BUDGET FILEOUT mygwtmodel.mvt.bud
END OPTIONS
```

## 1.4.14 GWT-MWT

### Structure of Blocks

#### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [FLOW_PACKAGE_NAME <flow_package_name>]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [FLOW_PACKAGE_AUXILIARY_NAME <flow_package_auxiliary_name>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_CONCENTRATION]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [CONCENTRATION FILEOUT <concfile>]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA
```

#### FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <ifno> <mwtsetting>
  <ifno> <mwtsetting>
  ...
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **flow\_package\_name** keyword to specify the name of the corresponding flow package. If not specified, then the corresponding flow package must have the same name as this advanced transport package (the name associated with this package in the GWT name file).
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **flow\_package\_auxiliary\_name** keyword to specify the name of an auxiliary variable in the corresponding flow package. If specified, then the simulated concentrations from this advanced transport package will be copied into the auxiliary variable specified with this name. Note that the flow package must have an auxiliary variable with this name or the program will terminate with an error. If the flows for this advanced transport package are read from a file, then this option will have no effect.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of well cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of well information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_CONCENTRATION** keyword to indicate that the list of well concentration will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “CONCENTRATION PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and **PRINT\_CONCENTRATION** is specified, then concentration are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of well flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that well flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILE-OUT” in Output Control.
- **CONCENTRATION** keyword to specify that record corresponds to concentration.
- **concfile** name of the binary output file to write concentration information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.

- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the MWT package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the MWT package.

### Block: PACKAGEDATA

- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (well) number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NMAWWELLS. Well information must be specified for every well or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a well is specified more than once.
- **strt** real value that defines the starting concentration for the well.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each well. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each well. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the well cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (well) number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NMAWWELLS.
- **mwtsetting** line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the MWTSETTING string include: STATUS, CONCENTRATION, RATE, and AUXILIARY. These settings are used to assign the concentration associated with the corresponding flow terms. Concentrations cannot be specified for all flow terms. For example, the Multi-Aquifer Well Package supports a “WITHDRAWAL” flow term. If this withdrawal term is active, then water will be withdrawn from the well at the calculated concentration of the well.

```
STATUS <status>
CONCENTRATION <concentration>
RATE <rate>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>
```

- **status** keyword option to define well status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or CONSTANT. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE, which means that concentration will be calculated for the well. If a well is inactive, then there will be no solute mass fluxes into or out of the well and the inactive value will be written for the well concentration. If a well is constant, then the concentration for the well will be fixed at the user specified value.
- **concentration** real or character value that defines the concentration for the well. The specified CONCENTRATION is only applied if the well is a constant concentration well. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **rate** real or character value that defines the injection solute concentration (ML-3) for the well. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.
- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned AUXVAL. AUXNAME must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block. If AUXNAME does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY aux1 aux2
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_CONCENTRATION
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  CONCENTRATION FILEOUT gwt_mwt_02.mwt.bin
  BUDGET FILEOUT gwt_mwt_02.mwt.bud
  OBS6 FILEIN gwt_mwt_02.mwt.obs
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
# ifno          STRT          aux1          aux2          bname
  1    0.00000000    99.00000000    999.00000000  MYWELL1
  2    0.00000000    99.00000000    999.00000000  MYWELL2
  3    0.00000000    99.00000000    999.00000000  MYWELL3
END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  1 STATUS ACTIVE
  2 STATUS ACTIVE
  3 STATUS ACTIVE
END PERIOD 1
```

### Available Observation Types

#### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN options
  DIGITS 12
  PRINT_INPUT
END options

BEGIN continuous FILEOUT gwt_mwt_02.mwt.obs.csv
# obs_name  obs_type      ID  ID2
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

mwt1mwt	MWT	1	1
mwt2mwt	MWT	2	1
mwt3mwt	MWT	3	1
mwt4mwt	MWT	4	1
mwt1conc	CONCENTRATION	1	
mwt2conc	CONCENTRATION	2	
mwt3conc	CONCENTRATION	3	
mwt4conc	CONCENTRATION	4	
mwt1stor	STORAGE	1	
mwt2stor	STORAGE	2	
mwt3stor	STORAGE	3	
mwt4stor	STORAGE	4	
mwt1cnst	CONSTANT	1	
mwt2cnst	CONSTANT	2	
mwt3cnst	CONSTANT	3	
mwt4cnst	CONSTANT	4	
mwt1fmvr	FROM-MVR	1	
mwt2fmvr	FROM-MVR	2	
mwt3fmvr	FROM-MVR	3	
mwt4fmvr	FROM-MVR	4	
mwt1rate	RATE	1	
mwt2rate	RATE	2	
mwt3rate	RATE	3	
mwt4rate	RATE	4	
mwt1rtmv	RATE-TO-MVR	1	
mwt2rtmv	RATE-TO-MVR	2	
mwt3rtmv	RATE-TO-MVR	3	
mwt4rtmv	RATE-TO-MVR	4	
mwt1fwrt	FW-RATE	1	
mwt2fwrt	FW-RATE	2	
mwt3fwrt	FW-RATE	3	
mwt4fwrt	FW-RATE	4	
mwt1frtm	FW-RATE-TO-MVR	1	
mwt2frtm	FW-RATE-TO-MVR	2	
mwt3frtm	FW-RATE-TO-MVR	3	
mwt4frtm	FW-RATE-TO-MVR	4	

END continuous    FILEOUT    gwt\_mwt\_02.mwt.obs.csv

### 1.4.15 GWT-NAM

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [LIST <list>]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
END OPTIONS

```

```
BEGIN PACKAGES
  <ftype> <fname> [<pname>]
  <ftype> <fname> [<pname>]
  ...
END PACKAGES
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **list** is name of the listing file to create for this GWT model. If not specified, then the name of the list file will be the basename of the GWT model name file and the '.lst' extension. For example, if the GWT name file is called "my.model.nam" then the list file will be called "my.model.lst".
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of all model stress package information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of all model package flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which "BUDGET PRINT" is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and "PRINT\_FLOWS" is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that all model package flow terms will be written to the file specified with "BUDGET FILEOUT" in Output Control.

### Block: PACKAGES

- **ftype** is the file type, which must be one of the following character values shown in table ref{table:ftype}. Ftype may be entered in any combination of uppercase and lowercase.
- **fname** is the name of the file containing the package input. The path to the file should be included if the file is not located in the folder where the program was run.
- **pname** is the user-defined name for the package. PNAME is restricted to 16 characters. No spaces are allowed in PNAME. PNAME character values are read and stored by the program for stress packages only. These names may be useful for labeling purposes when multiple stress packages of the same type are located within a single GWT Model. If PNAME is specified for a stress package, then PNAME will be used in the flow budget table in the listing file; it will also be used for the text entry in the cell-by-cell budget file. PNAME is case insensitive and is stored in all upper case letters.

## Example Input File

```
# This block is optional
BEGIN OPTIONS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PACKAGES
  DIS6      transport.dis
  IC6       transport.ic
  MST6      transport.mst
  ADV6      transport.adv
  DSP6      transport.dsp
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

SSM6      transport.ssm
CNC6      transport01.cnc LEFT
CNC6      transport02.cnc RIGHT
SRC6      transport01.src LAY1
SRC6      transport02.src LAY2
SRC6      transport03.src LAY3
IST6      transport01.ist CLAY
IST6      transport02.ist SILT
OC6       transport.oc
END PACKAGES

```

## 1.4.16 GWT-OC

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [CONCENTRATION FILEOUT <concentrationfile>]
  [CONCENTRATION PRINT_FORMAT COLUMNS <columns> WIDTH <width> DIGITS <digits>
↪<format>]
END OPTIONS

```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  [SAVE <rtype> <ocsetting>]
  [PRINT <rtype> <ocsetting>]
END PERIOD

```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- BUDGET keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- FILEOUT keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- budgetfile name of the output file to write budget information.
- BUDGETCSV keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- budgetcsvfile name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- CONCENTRATION keyword to specify that record corresponds to concentration.
- concentrationfile name of the output file to write conc information.
- PRINT\_FORMAT keyword to specify format for printing to the listing file.

- columns number of columns for writing data.
- width width for writing each number.
- digits number of digits to use for writing a number.
- format write format can be EXPONENTIAL, FIXED, GENERAL, or SCIENTIFIC.

### Block: PERIOD

- iper integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- SAVE keyword to indicate that information will be saved this stress period.
- PRINT keyword to indicate that information will be printed this stress period.
- rtype type of information to save or print. Can be BUDGET or CONCENTRATION.
- ocsetting specifies the steps for which the data will be saved.

```
ALL
FIRST
LAST
FREQUENCY <frequency>
STEPS <steps(<nstp>>
```

- ALL keyword to indicate save for all time steps in period.
- FIRST keyword to indicate save for first step in period. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.
- LAST keyword to indicate save for last step in period. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.
- frequency save at the specified time step frequency. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.
- steps save for each step specified in STEPS. This keyword may be used in conjunction with other keywords to print or save results for multiple time steps.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  CONCENTRATION FILEOUT transport.ucn
  CONCENTRATION PRINT_FORMAT COLUMNS 15 WIDTH 7 DIGITS 2 FIXED
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  PRINT BUDGET ALL
  SAVE CONCENTRATION ALL
  PRINT CONCENTRATION ALL
END PERIOD
```

### 1.4.17 GWT-SFT

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [FLOW_PACKAGE_NAME <flow_package_name>]
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [FLOW_PACKAGE_AUXILIARY_NAME <flow_package_auxiliary_name>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_CONCENTRATION]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [CONCENTRATION FILEOUT <concfile>]
  [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
  [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
  <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END PACKAGEDATA
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <ifno> <reachsetting>
  <ifno> <reachsetting>
  ...
END PERIOD
```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **flow\_package\_name** keyword to specify the name of the corresponding flow package. If not specified, then the corresponding flow package must have the same name as this advanced transport package (the name associated with this package in the GWT name file).
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.

- `flow_package_auxiliary_name` keyword to specify the name of an auxiliary variable in the corresponding flow package. If specified, then the simulated concentrations from this advanced transport package will be copied into the auxiliary variable specified with this name. Note that the flow package must have an auxiliary variable with this name or the program will terminate with an error. If the flows for this advanced transport package are read from a file, then this option will have no effect.
- `BOUNDNAMES` keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of reach cells.
- `PRINT_INPUT` keyword to indicate that the list of reach information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- `PRINT_CONCENTRATION` keyword to indicate that the list of reach concentration will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “CONCENTRATION PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and `PRINT_CONCENTRATION` is specified, then concentration are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- `PRINT_FLOWS` keyword to indicate that the list of reach flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- `SAVE_FLOWS` keyword to indicate that reach flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- `CONCENTRATION` keyword to specify that record corresponds to concentration.
- `concfile` name of the binary output file to write concentration information.
- `BUDGET` keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- `FILEOUT` keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- `budgetfile` name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- `BUDGETCSV` keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- `budgetcsvfile` name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- `TS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- `FILEIN` keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- `ts6_filename` defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- `OBS6` keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- `obs6_filename` name of input file to define observations for the SFT package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables `ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}` and `ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}` lists observation type(s) supported by the SFT package.

**Block: PACKAGEDATA**

- `ifno` integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified `PACKAGEDATA` data on the line. `IFNO` must be greater than zero and less than or equal to `NREACHES`. Reach information must be specified for every reach or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a reach is specified more than once.
- `strt` real value that defines the starting concentration for the reach.
- `aux` represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each reach. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each reach. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the

OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **boundname** name of the reach cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **ifno** integer value that defines the feature (reach) number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NREACHES.
- **reachsetting** line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the REACHSETTING string include: STATUS, CONCENTRATION, RAINFALL, EVAPORATION, RUNOFF, and AUXILIARY. These settings are used to assign the concentration of associated with the corresponding flow terms. Concentrations cannot be specified for all flow terms. For example, the Streamflow Package supports a “DIVERSION” flow term. Diversion water will be routed using the calculated concentration of the reach.

```
STATUS <status>
CONCENTRATION <concentration>
RAINFALL <rainfall>
EVAPORATION <evaporation>
RUNOFF <runoff>
INFLOW <inflow>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>
```

- **status** keyword option to define reach status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or CONSTANT. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE, which means that concentration will be calculated for the reach. If a reach is inactive, then there will be no solute mass fluxes into or out of the reach and the inactive value will be written for the reach concentration. If a reach is constant, then the concentration for the reach will be fixed at the user specified value.
- **concentration** real or character value that defines the concentration for the reach. The specified CONCENTRATION is only applied if the reach is a constant concentration reach. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **rainfall** real or character value that defines the rainfall solute concentration (ML-3) for the reach. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **evaporation** real or character value that defines the concentration of evaporated water (ML-3) for the reach. If this concentration value is larger than the simulated concentration in the reach, then the evaporated water will be removed at the same concentration as the reach. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **runoff** real or character value that defines the concentration of runoff (ML-3) for the reach. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable

Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **inflow** real or character value that defines the concentration of inflow (ML-3) for the reach. Value must be greater than or equal to zero. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.
- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned AUXVAL. AUXNAME must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block. If AUXNAME does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY  aux1  aux2
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_CONCENTRATION
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  CONCENTRATION  FILEOUT  gwt_sft_02.sft.bin
  BUDGET  FILEOUT  gwt_sft_02.sft.bud
  OBS6  FILEIN  gwt_sft_02.sft.obs
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
# L          STRT          aux1          aux2          bname
1          0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000    REACH1
2          0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000    REACH2
3          0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000    REACH3
END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN PERIOD  1
1 STATUS  ACTIVE
2 STATUS  ACTIVE
3 STATUS  ACTIVE
END PERIOD  1
```



## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN options
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END options

BEGIN continuous FILEOUT gwt_sft02.lkt.obs.csv
  sft-1-conc CONCENTRATION 1
  sft-1-extinflow EXT-INFLOW 1
  sft-1-rain RAINFALL 1
  sft-1-roff RUNOFF 1
  sft-1-evap EVAPORATION 1
  sft-1-stor STORAGE 1
  sft-1-const CONSTANT 1
  sft-1-gwt1 SFT 1 1
  sft-1-gwt2 SFT 1 2
  sft-2-gwt1 SFT 2 1
  sft-1-mylake1 SFT MYREACHES
  sft-1-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE 1 2
  sft-2-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE 2 1
  sft-3-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE 2 3
  sft-4-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE 3 2
  sft-5-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE MYREACH1
  sft-6-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE MYREACH2
  sft-7-fjf FLOW-JA-FACE MYREACH3
END continuous

```

## 1.4.18 GWT-SRC

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [AUXMULTNAME <auxmultname>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS

```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <smassrate> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellid(ncellldim)> <smassrate> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  * * *
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **auxmultname** name of auxiliary variable to be used as multiplier of mass loading rate.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of mass source cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of mass source information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of mass source flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that mass source flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** name of input file to define observations for the Mass Source package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the Mass Source package.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **maxbound** integer value specifying the maximum number of sources cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **smassrate** is the mass source loading rate. A positive value indicates addition of solute mass and a negative value indicates removal of solute mass. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each mass source. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each mass source. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **boundname** name of the mass source cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_FLOWS
  PRINT_INPUT
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 1
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  1 1 1 1.0
END PERIOD

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.src.obs.csv
# obsname          obstype ID
src-7-102-17      SRC      7 102 17
src-7-102-17      SRC      CW_1
sources           SRC      sources
END CONTINUOUS
```

## 1.4.19 GWT-SSM

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN SOURCES
  <pname> <srctype> <auxname>
  <pname> <srctype> <auxname>
  ...
END SOURCES
```

```
BEGIN FILEINPUT
  <pname> SPC6 FILEIN <spc6_filename> [MIXED]
  <pname> SPC6 FILEIN <spc6_filename> [MIXED]
  ...
END FILEINPUT
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- PRINT\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that the list of SSM flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “PRINT\_FLOWS” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- SAVE\_FLOWS keyword to indicate that SSM flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.

**Block: SOURCES**

- **pname** name of the flow package for which an auxiliary variable contains a source concentration. If this flow package is represented using an advanced transport package (SFT, LKT, MWT, or UZT), then the advanced transport package will override SSM terms specified here.
- **srctype** keyword indicating how concentration will be assigned for sources and sinks. Keyword must be specified as either AUX or AUXMIXED. For both options the user must provide an auxiliary variable in the corresponding flow package. The auxiliary variable must have the same name as the AUXNAME value that follows. If the AUX keyword is specified, then the auxiliary variable specified by the user will be assigned as the concentration value for groundwater sources (flows with a positive sign). For negative flow rates (sinks), groundwater will be withdrawn from the cell at the simulated concentration of the cell. The AUXMIXED option provides an alternative method for how to determine the concentration of sinks. If the cell concentration is larger than the user-specified auxiliary concentration, then the concentration of groundwater withdrawn from the cell will be assigned as the user-specified concentration. Alternatively, if the user-specified auxiliary concentration is larger than the cell concentration, then groundwater will be withdrawn at the cell concentration. Thus, the AUXMIXED option is designed to work with the Evapotranspiration (EVT) and Recharge (RCH) Packages where water may be withdrawn at a concentration that is less than the cell concentration.
- **auxname** name of the auxiliary variable in the package PNAME. This auxiliary variable must exist and be specified by the user in that package. The values in this auxiliary variable will be used to set the concentration associated with the flows for that boundary package.

**Block: FILEINPUT**

- **pname** name of the flow package for which an SPC6 input file contains a source concentration. If this flow package is represented using an advanced transport package (SFT, LKT, MWT, or UZT), then the advanced transport package will override SSM terms specified here.
- **SPC6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a source sink mixing input file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **spc6\_filename** character string that defines the path and filename for the file containing source and sink input data for the flow package. The SPC6\_FILENAME file is a flexible input file that allows concentrations to be specified by stress period and with time series. Instructions for creating the SPC6\_FILENAME input file are provided in the next section on file input for boundary concentrations.
- **MIXED** keyword to specify that these stress package boundaries will have the mixed condition. The MIXED condition is described in the SOURCES block for AUXMIXED. The MIXED condition allows for water to be withdrawn at a concentration that is less than the cell concentration. It is intended primarily for representing evapotranspiration.

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
END OPTIONS

BEGIN SOURCES
#  pname      srctype      auxname
WEL-1        AUX  CONCENTRATION
LAK-1        AUX  CONCENTRATION

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    EVT-1 AUXMIXED          ETCONC
END SOURCES

BEGIN FILEINPUT
    GHB-1 SPC6 FILEINPUT mymodel.ghb1.spc
    EVT-2 SPC6 FILEINPUT mymodel.evt2.spc MIXED
END FILEINPUT

```

## 1.4.20 GWT-UZT

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
    [FLOW_PACKAGE_NAME <flow_package_name>]
    [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
    [FLOW_PACKAGE_AUXILIARY_NAME <flow_package_auxiliary_name>]
    [BOUNDNAMES]
    [PRINT_INPUT]
    [PRINT_CONCENTRATION]
    [PRINT_FLOWS]
    [SAVE_FLOWS]
    [CONCENTRATION FILEOUT <concfile>]
    [BUDGET FILEOUT <budgetfile>]
    [BUDGETCSV FILEOUT <budgetcsvfile>]
    [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
    [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
    <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
    <ifno> <strt> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
    ...
END PACKAGEDATA

```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
    <ifno> <uztsetting>
    <ifno> <uztsetting>
    ...
END PERIOD

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **flow\_package\_name** keyword to specify the name of the corresponding flow package. If not specified, then the corresponding flow package must have the same name as this advanced transport package (the name associated with this package in the GWT name file).
- **auxiliary** defines an array of one or more auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided on this line; however, lists of information provided in subsequent blocks must have a column of data for each auxiliary variable name defined here. The number of auxiliary variables detected on this line determines the value for **naux**. Comments cannot be provided anywhere on this line as they will be interpreted as auxiliary variable names. Auxiliary variables may not be used by the package, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. The program will terminate with an error if auxiliary variables are specified on more than one line in the options block.
- **flow\_package\_auxiliary\_name** keyword to specify the name of an auxiliary variable in the corresponding flow package. If specified, then the simulated concentrations from this advanced transport package will be copied into the auxiliary variable specified with this name. Note that the flow package must have an auxiliary variable with this name or the program will terminate with an error. If the flows for this advanced transport package are read from a file, then this option will have no effect.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of unsaturated zone flow cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of unsaturated zone flow information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_CONCENTRATION** keyword to indicate that the list of UZF cell concentration will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “CONCENTRATION PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and **PRINT\_CONCENTRATION** is specified, then concentration are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of unsaturated zone flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period time step in which “BUDGET PRINT” is specified in Output Control. If there is no Output Control option and “**PRINT\_FLOWS**” is specified, then flow rates are printed for the last time step of each stress period.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that unsaturated zone flow terms will be written to the file specified with “BUDGET FILEOUT” in Output Control.
- **CONCENTRATION** keyword to specify that record corresponds to concentration.
- **concfile** name of the binary output file to write concentration information.
- **BUDGET** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget.
- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **budgetfile** name of the binary output file to write budget information.
- **BUDGETCSV** keyword to specify that record corresponds to the budget CSV.
- **budgetcsvfile** name of the comma-separated value (CSV) output file to write budget summary information. A budget summary record will be written to this file for each time step of the simulation.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.

- OBS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- obs6\_filename name of input file to define observations for the UZT package. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Tables [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) and [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the UZT package.

### Block: PACKAGEDATA

- i\_fno integer value that defines the feature (UZF object) number associated with the specified PACKAGEDATA data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NUZFCELLS. Unsaturated zone flow information must be specified for every UZF cell or the program will terminate with an error. The program will also terminate with an error if information for a UZF cell is specified more than once.
- strt real value that defines the starting concentration for the unsaturated zone flow cell.
- aux represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each unsaturated zone flow. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each unsaturated zone flow. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block. If the package supports time series and the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- boundname name of the unsaturated zone flow cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

### Block: PERIOD

- iper integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- i\_fno integer value that defines the feature (UZF object) number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. IFNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to NUZFCELLS.
- uztsetting line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the UZTSETTING string include: STATUS, CONCENTRATION, INFILTRATION, UZET, and AUXILIARY. These settings are used to assign the concentration of associated with the corresponding flow terms. Concentrations cannot be specified for all flow terms.

```
STATUS <status>
CONCENTRATION <concentration>
INFILTRATION <infiltration>
UZET <uzet>
AUXILIARY <auxname> <auxval>
```

- status keyword option to define UZF cell status. STATUS can be ACTIVE, INACTIVE, or CONSTANT. By default, STATUS is ACTIVE, which means that concentration will be calculated for the UZF cell. If a UZF cell is inactive, then there will be no solute mass fluxes into or out of the UZF cell and the inactive value will be written for the UZF cell concentration. If a UZF cell is constant, then the concentration for the UZF cell will be fixed at the user specified value.
- concentration real or character value that defines the concentration for the unsaturated zone flow cell. The specified CONCENTRATION is only applied if the unsaturated zone flow cell is a constant concentration cell.



If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

- **infiltration** real or character value that defines the infiltration solute concentration (ML-3) for the UZF cell. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **uzet** real or character value that defines the concentration of unsaturated zone evapotranspiration water (ML-3) for the UZF cell. If this concentration value is larger than the simulated concentration in the UZF cell, then the unsaturated zone ET water will be removed at the same concentration as the UZF cell. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **AUXILIARY** keyword for specifying auxiliary variable.
- **auxname** name for the auxiliary variable to be assigned AUXVAL. AUXNAME must match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block. If AUXNAME does not match one of the auxiliary variable names defined in the OPTIONS block the data are ignored.
- **auxval** value for the auxiliary variable. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  AUXILIARY aux1 aux2
  BOUNDNAMES
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_CONCENTRATION
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  CONCENTRATION FILEOUT gwt_02.uzt.bin
  BUDGET FILEOUT gwt_02.uzt.bud
  OBS6 FILEIN gwt_02.uzt.obs
END OPTIONS

BEGIN PACKAGEDATA
# ifno      STRT      aux1      aux2      bname
   1    0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000 MYUZFCCELL1
   2    0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000 MYUZFCCELL2
   3    0.000000000    99.000000000    999.000000000 MYUZFCCELL3
END PACKAGEDATA

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  1 STATUS ACTIVE
  2 STATUS ACTIVE
  3 STATUS ACTIVE
END PERIOD 1

```

## Available Observation Types

### Example Observation Input File

```
BEGIN options
  DIGITS 7
  PRINT_INPUT
END options

BEGIN continuous  FILEOUT  gwt_02.uzt.obs.csv
#  obs_name      obs_type      ID
mwt-1-conc      CONCENTRATION  1
mwt-1-stor      STORAGE        1
mwt-1-gwt1      UZT            1
mwt-1-gwt2      UZT            2
mwt-2-gwt1      UZT            3
END continuous
```

## 1.5 Model Exchanges

### 1.5.1 EXG-GWFGWF

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [CELL_AVERAGING <cell_averaging>]
  [VARIABLECV [DEWATERED]]
  [NEWTON]
  [XT3D]
  [GNC6 FILEIN <gnc6_filename>]
  [MVR6 FILEIN <mvr6_filename>]
  [OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NEXG <nexg>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN EXCHANGEDATA
  <cellidm1> <cellidm2> <ihc> <c11> <c12> <hwva> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellidm1> <cellidm2> <ihc> <c11> <c12> <hwva> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  ...
END EXCHANGEDATA
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **auxiliary** an array of auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided. Most auxiliary variables will not be used by the GWF-GWF Exchange, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. If an auxiliary variable with the name “ANGLDEGX” is found, then this information will be used as the angle (provided in degrees) between the connection face normal and the x axis, where a value of zero indicates that a normal vector points directly along the positive x axis. The connection face normal is a normal vector on the cell face shared between the cell in model 1 and the cell in model 2 pointing away from the model 1 cell. Additional information on “ANGLDEGX” and when it is required is provided in the description of the DISU Package. If an auxiliary variable with the name “CDIST” is found, then this information will be used in the calculation of specific discharge within model cells connected by the exchange. For a horizontal connection, CDIST should be specified as the horizontal distance between the cell centers, and should not include the vertical component. For vertical connections, CDIST should be specified as the difference in elevation between the two cell centers. Both ANGLDEGX and CDIST are required if specific discharge is calculated for either of the groundwater models.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of GWF Exchange cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of exchange entries will be echoed to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of exchange flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which “SAVE BUDGET” is specified in Output Control.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that cell-by-cell flow terms will be written to the budget file for each model provided that the Output Control for the models are set up with the “BUDGET SAVE FILE” option.
- **cell\_averaging** is a keyword and text keyword to indicate the method that will be used for calculating the conductance for horizontal cell connections. The text value for CELL\_AVERAGING can be “HARMONIC”, “LOGARITHMIC”, or “AMT-LMK”, which means “arithmetic-mean thickness and logarithmic-mean hydraulic conductivity”. If the user does not specify a value for CELL\_AVERAGING, then the harmonic-mean method will be used.
- **VARIABLECV** keyword to indicate that the vertical conductance will be calculated using the saturated thickness and properties of the overlying cell and the thickness and properties of the underlying cell. If the DEWATERED keyword is also specified, then the vertical conductance is calculated using only the saturated thickness and properties of the overlying cell if the head in the underlying cell is below its top. If these keywords are not specified, then the default condition is to calculate the vertical conductance at the start of the simulation using the initial head and the cell properties. The vertical conductance remains constant for the entire simulation.
- **DEWATERED** If the DEWATERED keyword is specified, then the vertical conductance is calculated using only the saturated thickness and properties of the overlying cell if the head in the underlying cell is below its top.
- **NEWTON** keyword that activates the Newton-Raphson formulation for groundwater flow between connected, convertible groundwater cells. Cells will not dry when this option is used.
- **XT3D** keyword that activates the XT3D formulation between the cells connected with this GWF-GWF Exchange.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **GNC6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a ghost-node correction file.
- **gnc6\_filename** is the file name for ghost node correction input file. Information for the ghost nodes are provided in the file provided with these keywords. The format for specifying the ghost nodes is the same as described for the GNC Package of the GWF Model. This includes specifying OPTIONS, DIMENSIONS, and GNCDATA blocks. The order of the ghost nodes must follow the same order as the order of the cells in the EXCHANGEDATA

block. For the GNCDATA, noden and all of the nodej values are assumed to be located in model 1, and nodem is assumed to be in model 2.

- MVR6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a mover file.
- mvr6\_filename is the file name of the water mover input file to apply to this exchange. Information for the water mover are provided in the file provided with these keywords. The format for specifying the water mover information is the same as described for the Water Mover (MVR) Package of the GWF Model, with two exceptions. First, in the PACKAGES block, the model name must be included as a separate string before each package. Second, the appropriate model name must be included before package name 1 and package name 2 in the BEGIN PERIOD block. This allows providers and receivers to be located in both models listed as part of this exchange.
- OBS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- obs6\_filename is the file name of the observations input file for this exchange. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Table [ref{table:gwf-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the GWF-GWF package.

### **Block: DIMENSIONS**

- nexg keyword and integer value specifying the number of GWF-GWF exchanges.

### **Block: EXCHANGEDATA**

- cellidm1 is the cellid of the cell in model 1 as specified in the simulation name file. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLIDM1 is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLIDM1 is the layer number and CELL2D number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then CELLIDM1 is the node number for the cell.
- cellidm2 is the cellid of the cell in model 2 as specified in the simulation name file. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLIDM2 is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLIDM2 is the layer number and CELL2D number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then CELLIDM2 is the node number for the cell.
- ihc is an integer flag indicating the direction between node n and all of its m connections. If IHC = 0 then the connection is vertical. If IHC = 1 then the connection is horizontal. If IHC = 2 then the connection is horizontal for a vertically staggered grid.
- c11 is the distance between the center of cell 1 and the its shared face with cell 2.
- c12 is the distance between the center of cell 2 and the its shared face with cell 1.
- hwva is the horizontal width of the flow connection between cell 1 and cell 2 if IHC > 0, or it is the area perpendicular to flow of the vertical connection between cell 1 and cell 2 if IHC = 0.
- aux represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each GWFGWF Exchange. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each exchange. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the OPTIONS block.
- boundname name of the GWF Exchange cell. BOUNDNAME is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If BOUNDNAME contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.

## Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  AUXILIARY testaux
  GNC6 FILEIN simulation.gnc
  MVR6 FILEIN simulation.mvr
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NEXG 36
END DIMENSIONS

  # node1 node2  ihc  cl1  cl2  fah1  testaux
BEGIN EXCHANGEDATA
#
#      left side
16      1      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
16     10      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
16     19      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
23     28      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
23     37      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
23     46      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
30     55      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
30     64      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
30     73      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
#
#      right side
20      9      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
20     18      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
20     27      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
27     36      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
27     45      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
27     54      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
34     63      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
34     72      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
34     81      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
#
#      back
10      1      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
10      2      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
10      3      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
11      4      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
11      5      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
11      6      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
12      7      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
12      8      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
12      9      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
#
#      front
38     73      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      38      74      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      38      75      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      39      76      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      39      77      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      39      78      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      40      79      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      40      80      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
      40      81      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
END EXCHANGEDATA

```

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 10
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

# Block defining continuous observations
BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT simulation.obs.csv
# obsname      obstype      id or boundname
  exg1         flow-ja-face  1
  left-face    flow-ja-face  bnameleft
  right-face   flow-ja-face  bnameright
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.5.2 EXG-GWFGWT

### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

### Explanation of Variables

## 1.5.3 EXG-GWTGWT

### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  GWFMODELNAME1 <gwfname1>
  GWFMODELNAME2 <gwfname2>
  [AUXILIARY <auxiliary(naux)>]
  [BOUNDNAMES]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [PRINT_FLOWS]
  [SAVE_FLOWS]
  [ADV_SCHEME <adv_scheme>]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[DSP_XT3D_OFF]
[DSP_XT3D_RHS]
[MVT6 FILEIN <mvt6_filename>]
[OBS6 FILEIN <obs6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NEXG <nexg>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN EXCHANGEDATA
  <cellidm1> <cellidm2> <ihc> <c11> <c12> <hwva> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  <cellidm1> <cellidm2> <ihc> <c11> <c12> <hwva> [<aux(naux)>] [<boundname>]
  . . .
END EXCHANGEDATA
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- **gwfname1** keyword to specify name of first corresponding GWF Model. In the simulation name file, the GWT6-GWT6 entry contains names for GWT Models (exgmnamea and exgmnameb). The GWT Model with the name exgmnamea must correspond to the GWF Model with the name gwfname1.
- **gwfname2** keyword to specify name of second corresponding GWF Model. In the simulation name file, the GWT6-GWT6 entry contains names for GWT Models (exgmnamea and exgmnameb). The GWT Model with the name exgmnameb must correspond to the GWF Model with the name gwfname2.
- **auxiliary** an array of auxiliary variable names. There is no limit on the number of auxiliary variables that can be provided. Most auxiliary variables will not be used by the GWT-GWT Exchange, but they will be available for use by other parts of the program. If an auxiliary variable with the name "ANGLDEGX" is found, then this information will be used as the angle (provided in degrees) between the connection face normal and the x axis, where a value of zero indicates that a normal vector points directly along the positive x axis. The connection face normal is a normal vector on the cell face shared between the cell in model 1 and the cell in model 2 pointing away from the model 1 cell. Additional information on "ANGLDEGX" is provided in the description of the DISU Package. ANGLDEGX must be specified if dispersion is simulated in the connected GWT models.
- **BOUNDNAMES** keyword to indicate that boundary names may be provided with the list of GWT Exchange cells.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of exchange entries will be echoed to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- **PRINT\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that the list of exchange flow rates will be printed to the listing file for every stress period in which "SAVE BUDGET" is specified in Output Control.
- **SAVE\_FLOWS** keyword to indicate that cell-by-cell flow terms will be written to the budget file for each model provided that the Output Control for the models are set up with the "BUDGET SAVE FILE" option.
- **adv\_scheme** scheme used to solve the advection term. Can be upstream, central, or TVD. If not specified, upstream weighting is the default weighting scheme.
- **DSP\_XT3D\_OFF** deactivate the xt3d method for the dispersive flux and use the faster and less accurate approximation for this exchange.
- **DSP\_XT3D\_RHS** add xt3d dispersion terms to right-hand side, when possible, for this exchange.

- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **MVT6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a transport mover file.
- **mvt6\_filename** is the file name of the transport mover input file to apply to this exchange. Information for the transport mover are provided in the file provided with these keywords.
- **OBS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to an observations file.
- **obs6\_filename** is the file name of the observations input file for this exchange. See the “Observation utility” section for instructions for preparing observation input files. Table [ref{table:gwt-obstypetable}](#) lists observation type(s) supported by the GWT-GWT package.

### Block: **DIMENSIONS**

- **nexg** keyword and integer value specifying the number of GWT-GWT exchanges.

### Block: **EXCHANGEDATA**

- **cellidm1** is the cellid of the cell in model 1 as specified in the simulation name file. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, **CELLIDM1** is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, **CELLIDM1** is the layer number and **CELL2D** number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then **CELLIDM1** is the node number for the cell.
- **cellidm2** is the cellid of the cell in model 2 as specified in the simulation name file. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, **CELLIDM2** is the layer, row, and column numbers of the cell. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, **CELLIDM2** is the layer number and **CELL2D** number for the two cells. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, then **CELLIDM2** is the node number for the cell.
- **ihc** is an integer flag indicating the direction between node n and all of its m connections. If **IHC** = 0 then the connection is vertical. If **IHC** = 1 then the connection is horizontal. If **IHC** = 2 then the connection is horizontal for a vertically staggered grid.
- **c11** is the distance between the center of cell 1 and the its shared face with cell 2.
- **c12** is the distance between the center of cell 2 and the its shared face with cell 1.
- **hwva** is the horizontal width of the flow connection between cell 1 and cell 2 if **IHC** > 0, or it is the area perpendicular to flow of the vertical connection between cell 1 and cell 2 if **IHC** = 0.
- **aux** represents the values of the auxiliary variables for each GWTGWT Exchange. The values of auxiliary variables must be present for each exchange. The values must be specified in the order of the auxiliary variables specified in the **OPTIONS** block.
- **boundname** name of the GWT Exchange cell. **BOUNDNAME** is an ASCII character variable that can contain as many as 40 characters. If **BOUNDNAME** contains spaces in it, then the entire name must be enclosed within single quotes.



## Example Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  PRINT_INPUT
  PRINT_FLOWS
  SAVE_FLOWS
  AUXILIARY testaux
END OPTIONS

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NEXG 36
END DIMENSIONS

  # nodem1 nodem2  ihc  cl1  cl2  fahl  testaux
BEGIN EXCHANGEDATA
#
#      left side
16      1      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
16     10      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
16     19      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
23     28      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
23     37      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
23     46      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
30     55      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
30     64      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
30     73      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
#
#      right side
20      9      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
20     18      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
20     27      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
27     36      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
27     45      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
27     54      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
34     63      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
34     72      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
34     81      1  50. 16.67 33.33  100.99
#
#      back
10      1      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
10      2      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
10      3      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
11      4      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
11      5      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
11      6      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
12      7      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
12      8      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
12      9      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
#
#      front
38     73      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
38     74      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99
38     75      1  50. 17.67 33.33  100.99

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

39      76      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
39      77      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
39      78      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
40      79      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
40      80      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
40      81      1  50. 17.67 33.33 100.99
END EXCHANGEDATA

```

### Example Observation Input File

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 10
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

# Block defining continuous observations
BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT simulation.obs.csv
# obsname      obstype      id or boundname
  exg1          flow-ja-face  1
  left-face     flow-ja-face  bnameleft
  right-face    flow-ja-face  bnameright
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.6 Utilities

### 1.6.1 UTL-ATS

#### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXATS <maxats>
END DIMENSIONS

```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIODDATA
  <iperats> <dt0> <dtmin> <dtmax> <dtadj> <dtfailadj>
  <iperats> <dt0> <dtmin> <dtmax> <dtadj> <dtfailadj>
  . . .
END PERIODDATA

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- `maxats` is the number of records in the subsequent `perioddata` block that will be used for adaptive time stepping.

### Block: PERIODDATA

- `iperats` is the period number to designate for adaptive time stepping. The remaining ATS values on this line will apply to period `iperats`. `iperats` must be greater than zero. A warning is printed if `iperats` is greater than `nper`.
- `dt0` is the initial time step length for period `iperats`. If `dt0` is zero, then the final step from the previous stress period will be used as the initial time step. The program will terminate with an error message if `dt0` is negative.
- `dtmin` is the minimum time step length for this period. This value must be greater than zero and less than `dtmax`. `dtmin` must be a small value in order to ensure that simulation times end at the end of stress periods and the end of the simulation. A small value, such as `1.e-5`, is recommended.
- `dtmax` is the maximum time step length for this period. This value must be greater than `dtmin`.
- `dtadj` is the time step multiplier factor for this period. If the number of outer solver iterations are less than the product of the maximum number of outer iterations (`OUTER_MAXIMUM`) and `ATS_OUTER_MAXIMUM_FRACTION` (an optional variable in the IMS input file with a default value of `1/3`), then the time step length is multiplied by `dtadj`. If the number of outer solver iterations are greater than the product of the maximum number of outer iterations and `ATS_OUTER_MAXIMUM_FRACTION`, then the time step length is divided by `dtadj`. `dtadj` must be zero, one, or greater than one. If `dtadj` is zero or one, then it has no effect on the simulation. A value between `2.0` and `5.0` can be used as an initial estimate.
- `dtfailadj` is the divisor of the time step length when a time step fails to converge. If there is solver failure, then the time step will be tried again with a shorter time step length calculated as the previous time step length divided by `dtfailadj`. `dtfailadj` must be zero, one, or greater than one. If `dtfailadj` is zero or one, then time steps will not be retried with shorter lengths. In this case, the program will terminate with an error, or it will continue if the `CONTINUE` option is set in the simulation name file. Initial tests with this variable should be set to `5.0` or larger to determine if convergence can be achieved.

### Example Input File

```
# ATS input file

BEGIN dimensions
  MAXATS 2
END dimensions

BEGIN perioddata
# per    dt0    dtmin    dtmax    dtadj    dtfailadj
  2  100.0  1.0E-5  1000.0    2.0      5.0
  7   10.0  1.0E-5   100.0    1.7      2.0
END perioddata
```

## 1.6.2 UTL-LAKTAB

### Structure of Blocks

FOR EACH SIMULATION

```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NROW <nrow>
  NCOL <ncol>
END DIMENSIONS
```

```
BEGIN TABLE
  <stage> <volume> <sarea> [<barea>]
  <stage> <volume> <sarea> [<barea>]
  . . .
END TABLE
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nrow** integer value specifying the number of rows in the lake table. There must be NROW rows of data in the TABLE block.
- **ncol** integer value specifying the number of columns in the lake table. There must be NCOL columns of data in the TABLE block. For lakes with HORIZONTAL and/or VERTICAL CTYPE connections, NCOL must be equal to 3. For lakes with EMBEDDEDH or EMBEDDEDV CTYPE connections, NCOL must be equal to 4.

#### Block: TABLE

- **stage** real value that defines the stage corresponding to the remaining data on the line.
- **volume** real value that defines the lake volume corresponding to the stage specified on the line.
- **sarea** real value that defines the lake surface area corresponding to the stage specified on the line.
- **barea** real value that defines the lake-GWF exchange area corresponding to the stage specified on the line. BAREA is only specified if the CLAKTYPE for the lake is EMBEDDEDH or EMBEDDEDV.

### Example Input File

```
begin dimensions
  nrow 11
  ncol 3
end dimensions

begin table
# stage      volume      sarea
    0         0.         0.
    1         0.5        1.
    2         1.0        2.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

      3      2.0      2.
      4      3.0      2.
      5      4.0      2.
      6      5.0      2.
      7      6.0      2.
      8      7.0      2.
      9      8.0      2.
     10      9.0      2.
end table

```

### 1.6.3 UTL-OBS

#### Structure of Blocks

##### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [DIGITS <digits>]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
END OPTIONS

```

```

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT <obs_output_file_name> [BINARY]
  <obsname> <obstype> <id> [<id2>]
  <obsname> <obstype> <id> [<id2>]
  . . .
END CONTINUOUS

```

#### Explanation of Variables

##### Block: OPTIONS

- **digits** Keyword and an integer digits specifier used for conversion of simulated values to text on output. If not specified, the default is the maximum number of digits stored in the program (as written with the G0 Fortran specifier). When simulated values are written to a comma-separated value text file specified in a CONTINUOUS block below, the digits specifier controls the number of significant digits with which simulated values are written to the output file. The digits specifier has no effect on the number of significant digits with which the simulation time is written for continuous observations. If DIGITS is specified as zero, then observations are written with the default setting, which is the maximum number of digits.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that the list of observation information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.

**Block: CONTINUOUS**

- **FILEOUT** keyword to specify that an output filename is expected next.
- **obs\_output\_file\_name** Name of a file to which simulated values corresponding to observations in the block are to be written. The file name can be an absolute or relative path name. A unique output file must be specified for each CONTINUOUS block. If the “BINARY” option is used, output is written in binary form. By convention, text output files have the extension “csv” (for “Comma-Separated Values”) and binary output files have the extension “bsv” (for “Binary Simulated Values”).
- **BINARY** an optional keyword used to indicate that the output file should be written in binary (unformatted) form.
- **obsname** string of 1 to 40 nonblank characters used to identify the observation. The identifier need not be unique; however, identification and post-processing of observations in the output files are facilitated if each observation is given a unique name.
- **obstype** a string of characters used to identify the observation type.
- **id** Text identifying cell where observation is located. For packages other than NPF, if boundary names are defined in the corresponding package input file, ID can be a boundary name. Otherwise ID is a cellid. If the model discretization is type DIS, cellid is three integers (layer, row, column). If the discretization is DISV, cellid is two integers (layer, cell number). If the discretization is DISU, cellid is one integer (node number).
- **id2** Text identifying cell adjacent to cell identified by ID. The form of ID2 is as described for ID. ID2 is used for intercell-flow observations of a GWF model, for three observation types of the LAK Package, for two observation types of the MAW Package, and one observation type of the UZF Package.

**Example Observation Input File**

## Example 1

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 10
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.gwf.head.csv
# obsname  obstype  ID
  L1        HEAD      1 51 51 # heads at lay 1 row 51 col 51
  L2        HEAD      2 51 51 # heads at lay 2 row 51 col 51
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.gwf.ddn.csv
# obsname  obstype  ID
  L1ddn     DRAWDOWN  1 51 51 # heads at lay 1 row 51 col 51
  L2ddn     DRAWDOWN  2 51 51 # heads at lay 2 row 51 col 51
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.gwf.flow.csv
# obsname  obstype  ID      ID1
  L1rfflow  FLOW-JA-FACE  1 51 51  1 51 52
  L2rfflow  FLOW-JA-FACE  2 51 51  2 51 52
  L1-L2flow FLOW-JA-FACE  1 51 51  2 51 51
END CONTINUOUS

```

## Example Observation Input File

### Example 2

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  DIGITS 10
  PRINT_INPUT
END OPTIONS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.gwt.conc.csv
# obsname  obstype      ID
L1          CONCENTRATION  1 51 51 # concs at lay 1 row 51 col 51
L2          CONCENTRATION  2 51 51 # concs at lay 2 row 51 col 51
END CONTINUOUS

BEGIN CONTINUOUS FILEOUT my_model.gwt.mflow.csv
# obsname  obstype      ID      ID1
L1rfflow   FLOW-JA-FACE  1 51 51  1 51 52
L2rfflow   FLOW-JA-FACE  2 51 51  2 51 52
L1-L2flow  FLOW-JA-FACE  1 51 51  2 51 51
END CONTINUOUS

```

## 1.6.4 UTL-SFRTAB

### Structure of Blocks

#### FOR EACH SIMULATION

```

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  NROW <nrow>
  NCOL <ncol>
END DIMENSIONS

```

```

BEGIN TABLE
  <xfraction> <height> [<manfraction>]
  <xfraction> <height> [<manfraction>]
  ...
END TABLE

```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: DIMENSIONS

- **nrow** integer value specifying the number of rows in the reach cross-section table. There must be NROW rows of data in the TABLE block.
- **ncol** integer value specifying the number of columns in the reach cross-section table. There must be NCOL columns of data in the TABLE block. NCOL must be equal to 2 if MANFRACTION is not specified or 3 otherwise.

**Block: TABLE**

- **xfraction** real value that defines the station (x) data for the cross-section as a fraction of the width (RWID) of the reach. XFRACTION must be greater than or equal to zero but can be greater than one. XFRACTION values can be used to decrease or increase the width of a reach from the specified reach width (RWID).
- **height** real value that is the height relative to the top of the lowest elevation of the streambed (RTP) and corresponding to the station data on the same line. HEIGHT must be greater than or equal to zero and at least one cross-section height must be equal to zero.
- **manfraction** real value that defines the Manning's roughness coefficient data for the cross-section as a fraction of the Manning's roughness coefficient for the reach (MAN) and corresponding to the station data on the same line. MANFRACTION must be greater than zero. MANFRACTION is applied from the XFRACTION value on the same line to the XFRACTION value on the next line. Although a MANFRACTION value is specified on the last line, any value greater than zero can be applied to MANFRACTION(NROW). MANFRACTION is only specified if NCOL is 3. If MANFRACTION is not specified, the Manning's roughness coefficient for the reach (MAN) is applied to the entire cross-section.

**Example Input File**

```

begin dimensions
  nrow 11
  ncol 3
end dimensions

begin table
# xfraction  height  manfraction
      0.0      1.0      10.0
      0.1      1.0      10.0
      0.2      1.0       1.0
      0.3      0.0       1.0
      0.4      0.0       1.0
      0.5      0.0       1.0
      0.6      0.0       1.0
      0.7      0.0       1.0
      0.8      1.0      10.0
      0.9      1.0      10.0
      1.0      1.0     999.0  #any value can be used for manfraction
end table

```

**1.6.5 UTL-SPC****Structure of Blocks***FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```



```
BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND <maxbound>
END DIMENSIONS
```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <bndno> <spcsetting>
  <bndno> <spcsetting>
  . . .
END PERIOD
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: OPTIONS

- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that the list of spc information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- TS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- ts6\_filename defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.

### Block: DIMENSIONS

- maxbound integer value specifying the maximum number of spc cells that will be specified for use during any stress period.

### Block: PERIOD

- iper integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- bndno integer value that defines the boundary package feature number associated with the specified PERIOD data on the line. BNDNO must be greater than zero and less than or equal to MAXBOUND.
- spcsetting line of information that is parsed into a keyword and values. Keyword values that can be used to start the SPCSETTING string include: CONCENTRATION.

```
CONCENTRATION <concentration>
```

- concentration is the boundary concentration. If the Options block includes a TIMESERIESFILE entry (see the “Time-Variable Input” section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value. By default, the CONCENTRATION for each boundary feature is zero.

## Example Input File

### Example 1

```

BEGIN options
  PRINT_INPUT
  TS6 FILEIN transport.well.ts
END options

BEGIN DIMENSIONS
  MAXBOUND 10
END DIMENSIONS

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  1 concentration myconclts
  2 concentration 100.
  3 concentration 100.
  4 concentration 100.
  5 concentration 100.
  6 concentration 100.
  7 concentration 100.
  8 concentration 100.
  9 concentration 100.
  10 concentration 100.
END period

# Change boundary 1 and 2 concentrations to zero
# and leave boundaries 3 through 10 at 100.0
BEGIN PERIOD 3
  1 concentration 0.
  2 concentration 0.
END period

```

### Example 2

```

BEGIN options
  READASARRAYS
  PRINT_INPUT
END options

BEGIN PERIOD 1
  CONCENTRATION
  INTERNAL FACTOR 1.0
    0.00000000 1.00000000 2.00000000 3.00000000 4.
→00000000
    5.00000000 6.00000000 7.00000000 8.00000000 9.
→00000000
    10.00000000 11.00000000 12.00000000 13.00000000 14.
→00000000
    15.00000000 16.00000000 17.00000000 18.00000000 19.
→00000000
    20.00000000 21.00000000 22.00000000 23.00000000 24.
→00000000
  END PERIOD

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

BEGIN PERIOD  3
  CONCENTRATION
    CONSTANT 0.0
END PERIOD

```

## 1.6.6 UTL-SPCA

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN OPTIONS
  READASARRAYS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [TAS6 FILEIN <tas6_filename>]
END OPTIONS

```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```

BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  CONCENTRATION
    <concentration(ncol*nrow; ncpl)> -- READARRAY
END PERIOD

```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- READASARRAYS indicates that array-based input will be used for the SPC Package. This keyword must be specified to use array-based input.
- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that the list of spc information will be written to the listing file immediately after it is read.
- TAS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-array-series file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- tas6\_filename defines a time-array-series file defining a time-array series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the Time-Variable Input section for instructions on using the time-array series capability.

**Block: PERIOD**

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **concentration** is the concentration of the associated Recharge or Evapotranspiration stress package. The concentration array may be defined by a time-array series (see the “Using Time-Array Series in a Package” section).

**Example Input File**

```

BEGIN options
  READASARRAYS
  PRINT_INPUT
END options

BEGIN PERIOD  1
  CONCENTRATION
    INTERNAL  FACTOR  1.0
      0.00000000    1.00000000    2.00000000    3.00000000    4.
↪00000000
      5.00000000    6.00000000    7.00000000    8.00000000    9.
↪00000000
      10.00000000   11.00000000   12.00000000   13.00000000   14.
↪00000000
      15.00000000   16.00000000   17.00000000   18.00000000   19.
↪00000000
      20.00000000   21.00000000   22.00000000   23.00000000   24.
↪00000000
  END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD  3
  CONCENTRATION
    CONSTANT 0.0
  END PERIOD

```

**1.6.7 UTL-TAS****Structure of Blocks***FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN ATTRIBUTES
  NAME <time_series_nameany1d>
  NAME
    <time_series_nameany1d>
  [METHOD <interpolation_method>]

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

METHOD
  <interpolation_method>
  [SFAC <sfacvaltime_series_name>]
  SFAC
    <sfacvaltime_series_name>
END ATTRIBUTES

```

```

BEGIN TIME <time_from_model_start>

      <tas_array(unknown)> -- READARRAY
END TIME

```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: ATTRIBUTES

- NAME xxx
- time\_series\_name Name by which a package references a particular time-array series. The name must be unique among all time-array series used in a package.
- METHOD xxx
- interpolation\_method Interpolation method, which is either STEPWISE or LINEAR.
- SFAC xxx
- sfacval Scale factor, which will multiply all array values in time series. SFAC is an optional attribute; if omitted, SFAC = 1.0.

### Block: TIME

- time\_from\_model\_start A numeric time relative to the start of the simulation, in the time unit used in the simulation. Times must be strictly increasing.
- tas\_array An array of numeric, floating-point values, or a constant value, readable by the U2DREL array-reading utility.

## 1.6.8 UTL-TS

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```

BEGIN ATTRIBUTES
  NAMES <time_series_namesany1d>
  NAMES
    <time_series_namesany1d>
  [METHODS <interpolation_methodtime_series_names>]
  METHODS
    <interpolation_methodtime_series_names>

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[METHOD <interpolation_method_single>]
METHOD
  <interpolation_method_single>
[SFACS <sfacval<time_series_name>]
SFACS
  <sfacval<time_series_name>
  [<sfacval<time_series_name>]

END ATTRIBUTES
```

```
BEGIN TIMESERIES
  <ts_time> <ts_arraytime_series_names>
  <ts_time> <ts_arraytime_series_names>
  ...
  <ts_time>
  <ts_arraytime_series_names>
END TIMESERIES
```

## Explanation of Variables

### Block: ATTRIBUTES

- NAMES xxx
- time\_series\_names Name by which a package references a particular time-array series. The name must be unique among all time-array series used in a package.
- METHODS xxx
- interpolation\_method Interpolation method, which is either STEPWISE or LINEAR.
- METHOD xxx
- interpolation\_method\_single Interpolation method, which is either STEPWISE or LINEAR.
- SFACS xxx
- sfacval Scale factor, which will multiply all array values in time series. SFAC is an optional attribute; if omitted, SFAC = 1.0.
- SFAC xxx

### Block: TIMESERIES

- ts\_time A numeric time relative to the start of the simulation, in the time unit used in the simulation. Times must be strictly increasing.
- ts\_array A 2-D array of numeric, floating-point values, or a constant value, readable by the U2DREL array-reading utility.

## 1.6.9 UTL-TVK

### Structure of Blocks

*FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

*FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncellid)> <tvksetting>
  <cellid(ncellid)> <tvksetting>
  . . .
END PERIOD
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- PRINT\_INPUT keyword to indicate that information for each change to the hydraulic conductivity in a cell will be written to the model listing file.
- TS6 keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- FILEIN keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- ts6\_filename defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.

#### Block: PERIOD

- iper integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- cellid is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- tvksetting line of information that is parsed into a property name keyword and values. Property name keywords that can be used to start the TVKSETTING string include: K, K22, and K33.

```
K <k>
K22 <k22>
K33 <k33>
```

- **k** is the new value to be assigned as the cell's hydraulic conductivity from the start of the specified stress period, as per **K** in the NPF package. If the **OPTIONS** block includes a **TS6** entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **k22** is the new value to be assigned as the cell's hydraulic conductivity of the second ellipsoid axis (or the ratio of **K22/K** if the **K22OVERK** NPF package option is specified) from the start of the specified stress period, as per **K22** in the NPF package. For an unrotated case this is the hydraulic conductivity in the **y** direction. If the **OPTIONS** block includes a **TS6** entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- **k33** is the new value to be assigned as the cell's hydraulic conductivity of the third ellipsoid axis (or the ratio of **K33/K** if the **K33OVERK** NPF package option is specified) from the start of the specified stress period, as per **K33** in the NPF package. For an unrotated case, this is the vertical hydraulic conductivity. If the **OPTIONS** block includes a **TS6** entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  TS6 FILEIN tvk_cells.ts
  # Note: Time-series file tvk_cells.ts defines time series cells_kz
END OPTIONS

# Cell 5 will have its K value changed to 1e-3 in the first time step of
# stress period 2, and changed once more to 1e-4 in the first time step of
# stress period 4.
#
# Cells 101 and 108 will have their respective K33 values changed according
# to the time series cells_kz specified in the file tvk_cells.ts. Note that
# these values may continue to change beyond stress period 2, depending on
# the duration of the time series cells_sy.
#
# No changes are made in stress period 1 due to an absence of a block
# for that period; cells maintain the initial property values specified in
# the NPF package for the entirety of that period.

BEGIN PERIOD 2
  5   K   1e-3
  101 K33 cells_kz
  108 K33 cells_kz
END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD 4
  5   K   1e-4
END PERIOD

# After the last specified change (or after the last specified time record,
# when a time series is used), each affected cell will retain its latest
# changed value for the remainder of the simulation.
```



## 1.6.10 UTL-TVS

### Structure of Blocks

#### *FOR EACH SIMULATION*

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  [DISABLE_STORAGE_CHANGE_INTEGRATION]
  [PRINT_INPUT]
  [TS6 FILEIN <ts6_filename>]
END OPTIONS
```

#### *FOR ANY STRESS PERIOD*

```
BEGIN PERIOD <iper>
  <cellid(ncellid)> <tvsetting>
  <cellid(ncellid)> <tvsetting>
  . . .
END PERIOD
```

### Explanation of Variables

#### Block: OPTIONS

- **DISABLE\_STORAGE\_CHANGE\_INTEGRATION** keyword that deactivates inclusion of storage derivative terms in the STO package matrix formulation. In the absence of this keyword (the default), the groundwater storage formulation will be modified to correctly adjust heads based on transient variations in stored water volumes arising from changes to SS and SY properties.
- **PRINT\_INPUT** keyword to indicate that information for each change to a storage property in a cell will be written to the model listing file.
- **TS6** keyword to specify that record corresponds to a time-series file.
- **FILEIN** keyword to specify that an input filename is expected next.
- **ts6\_filename** defines a time-series file defining time series that can be used to assign time-varying values. See the “Time-Variable Input” section for instructions on using the time-series capability.

#### Block: PERIOD

- **iper** integer value specifying the starting stress period number for which the data specified in the PERIOD block apply. IPER must be less than or equal to NPER in the TDIS Package and greater than zero. The IPER value assigned to a stress period block must be greater than the IPER value assigned for the previous PERIOD block. The information specified in the PERIOD block will continue to apply for all subsequent stress periods, unless the program encounters another PERIOD block.
- **cellid** is the cell identifier, and depends on the type of grid that is used for the simulation. For a structured grid that uses the DIS input file, CELLID is the layer, row, and column. For a grid that uses the DISV input file, CELLID is the layer and CELL2D number. If the model uses the unstructured discretization (DISU) input file, CELLID is the node number for the cell.
- **tvsetting** line of information that is parsed into a property name keyword and values. Property name keywords that can be used to start the TVSETTING string include: SS and SY.

```
SS <ss>
SY <sy>
```

- `ss` is the new value to be assigned as the cell's specific storage (or storage coefficient if the STORAGECOEFFICIENT STO package option is specified) from the start of the specified stress period, as per `SS` in the STO package. Specific storage values must be greater than or equal to 0. If the OPTIONS block includes a TS6 entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.
- `sy` is the new value to be assigned as the cell's specific yield from the start of the specified stress period, as per `SY` in the STO package. Specific yield values must be greater than or equal to 0. If the OPTIONS block includes a TS6 entry (see the "Time-Variable Input" section), values can be obtained from a time series by entering the time-series name in place of a numeric value.

### Example Input File

```
BEGIN OPTIONS
  TS6 FILEIN tvs_cells.ts
  # Note: Time-series file tvs_cells.ts defines time series cells_sy
END OPTIONS

# Cell 45 will have its SS value changed to 1e-6 in the first time step of
# stress period 2, and changed once more to 1e-7 in the first time step of
# stress period 4.
#
# Cells 188 and 291 will have their respective SY values changed according
# to the time series cells_sy specified in the file tvs_cells.ts. Note that
# these values may continue to change beyond stress period 2, depending on
# the duration of the time series cells_sy.
#
# No changes are made in stress period 1 due to an absence of a block
# for that period; cells maintain the initial property values specified in
# the STO package for the entirety of that period.

BEGIN PERIOD 2
  45 SS 1e-6
  188 SY cells_sy
  291 SY cells_sy
END PERIOD

BEGIN PERIOD 4
  45 SS 1e-7
END PERIOD

# After the last specified change (or after the last specified time record,
# when a time series is used), each affected cell will retain its latest
# changed value for the remainder of the simulation.
```

## **COMPARISON OF SIMULATION RUN TIMES**

Comparison of run times of the current version of MODFLOW 6 (6.4.4) to the previous version (6.4.3). The current example models available from the [MODFLOW 6 Examples GitHub Repository](#) are used to compare run times. Simulations that fail are indicated by ‘—’. The percent difference, where calculated, is relative to the simulation run time for the previous version. Percent differences for example problems with short run times (less than 30 seconds) may not be significant.

MODFLOW 6 compiled Feb 13 2024 19:24:30 with GCC version 12.3.0.



## DEPRECATIONS

The following table lists deprecated options and the versions in which they were deprecated and (optionally) removed.